# IGĖĽ

**UMS** Articles

# IGÈĽ

- Devices Supported by IGEL Universal Management Suite (UMS) (see page 3)
- IGEL UMS Communication Ports (see page 4)
- UMS Installation (see page 135)
- Customization (see page 146)
- UMS Environment (see page 157)
- High Availability (see page 243)
- Device (see page 256)
- Start of the UMS Console / Web App (see page 285)
- Logon failures (see page 306)
- Active Directory / LDAP (see page 310)
- Profiles (see page 325)
- Misc (see page 331)

# Devices Supported by IGEL Universal Management Suite (UMS)

# Question

Which devices are supported by IGEL Universal Management Suite (UMS)?

# Answer

A To ensure that you can use all new features of IGEL OS:

- Update your UMS to the current version.
- For all relevant OS 11 profiles, set **Based on** to the appropriate firmware version.

For OS 12 profiles, note the following: An OS 12 profile configures ALL versions of an app, unless a specific version is set under **Show Versions**.

#### The latest UMS version supports

- all IGEL devices that have not yet reached their end of maintenance
- devices converted with IGEL OS Creator (OSC)

#### Older UMS releases support

- IGEL devices that were released before the UMS release
- and that had not reached their end of maintenance at the time of the UMS release

# **IGEL UMS Communication Ports**

The following table shows the default ports which are used by the components of the IGEL Universal Management Suite (UMS) and a UMS infrastructure. Some of these ports are configurable, e.g. web server port 8443, device communication port 30001 for IGEL OS 11 devices, etc. (see Settings - Change Server Settings in the IGEL UMS Administrator).

	Required by UMS Feature	Applications/	Who is Talking? Applications /Services Initiating Communicat ions	Description
443 (TCP)	IGEL App Portal https:// app.igel.com/	Cloud Service		The UMS Server imports apps from the IGEL App Portal.
443 (TCP)	IGEL Onboarding Service https:// obs.services.igel.co m <sup>1</sup>	Cloud Service	UMS Server	The UMS Server validates the onboarding token.
443 (TCP)	IGEL Insight Service https:// insight.services.igel .com		UMS Server	The UMS Server transfers analytical and usage data to IGEL.
	Deployment (ALD)	IGEL licensing server (at susi.igel.com)		The UMS Server requests licenses; see UMS Contacting the Licensing Server (see page 130).
-	Automatic License Deployment (ALD)	IGEL download server (HTTP server at fwus.igel.com)		The UMS Server requests the connection details required for connecting to the IGEL license server (at susi.igel.com). See UMS Contacting the Licensing Server (see page 130).

<sup>1</sup> https://obs.services.igel.com/

	Required by UMS Feature	Applications/ Service Binding to Port	Who is Talking? Applications /Services Initiating Communicat ions	Description
8443 (TCP)	Core	service IGELRMGUIS	UMS Console / UMS Web App	See UMS with Internal Database (see page 91) or UMS with External Database (see page 92).
8443 (TCP)	Unified Protocol	UMS Server (Windows: service IGELRMGUIS erver; Linux: daemon igelRMServ er)	IGEL OS 12 device	The device opens a WebSocket for data exchange (all communication incl. registration via IGEL Onboarding Service or One-Time Password method, file transfer, firmware customization and license transfer, secure shadowing, secure terminal) For more information on Unified Protocol, see Overview of the IGEL UMS.
	UMS as an Update Proxy	UMS Server (Windows: service IGELRMGUIS erver; Linux: daemon igelRMServ er)	IGEL OS 12 device	The device contacts the UMS Server to download app updates.
	Core (directly, without ICG)	UMS Server (Windows: service IGELRMGUIS erver; Linux: daemon igelRMServ er)	HA Load Balancer	If the UMS Server and the HA Load Balancer are running on the same host, the UMS Server will use port 30002 instead of 30001, and the HA Load Balancer will use port 30001 (relevant for IGEL OS 11 only).

	Required by UMS Feature	Who is Listening? Applications/ Service Binding to Port	Who is Talking? Applications /Services Initiating Communicat ions	Description
1	Unified Protocol (automatic registration or registration after scanning)	UMS Server (Windows: service IGELRMGUIS erver; Linux: daemon igelRMServ er)		The device requests a registration token if the UMS Server was detected in the company network (see Registering Devices Automatically on the IGEL UMS and Importing Devices) or the device received a registration request after it was scanned (see Scanning the Network for Devices and Registering Devices on the IGEL UMS).
1	Core (direct device communication, not used with communication via ICG)	UMS Server (Windows: service IGELRMGUIS erver; Linux: daemon igelRMServ er)	IGEL OS 11 device	See Devices Contacting UMS (see page 99).
8443 (TCP)	Core (file transfer)	UMS Server (Windows: service IGELRMGUIS erver; Linux: daemon igelRMServ er)	IGEL OS 11 device	The device requests a file from the UMS; see UMS and Devices: File Transfer (see page 122).
	Core (firmware customization)	UMS Server (Windows: service IGELRMGUIS erver; Linux: daemon igelRMServ er)	device	The UMS provides files for customizing the look and feel of the device's GUI; see UMS and Devices: File Transfer (see page 122).

	Required by UMS Feature	Applications/ Service Binding to Port	Who is Talking? Applications /Services Initiating Communicat ions	Description
	Core (if Active Directory is used), Shared Workplace	MS Active Directory Service	UMS Server	The UMS Server sends a Kerberos request to MS Active Directory.
	Core (if Active Directory is used), Shared Workplace	MS Active Directory Service	UMS Server	The UMS Server sends an LDAP request to MS Active Directory.
	Core (if Apache Derby is used)	Apache Derby database (Derby Network Server)	UMS Server	See UMS with External Database (see page 92).
	Core (if LDAPS server is used)	LDAPS server (other than MS Active Directory)	UMS Server	The UMS Server sends an LDAP request over SSL.
	Core (if MS SQL Server is used)	Microsoft SQL Server database	UMS Server	See UMS with External Database (see page 92).
1521 (TCP)	Core (if Oracle is used)	Oracle database	UMS Server	See UMS with External Database (see page 92).
	Core (if PostgreSQL is used)	PostgreSQL database	UMS Server	See UMS with External Database (see page 92).
8443 (TCP)	Core (licenses)	UMS Server (Windows: service IGELRMGUIS erver; Linux: daemon igelRMServ er)	IGEL OS 11 device	The UMS provides license files for the devices; see UMS and Devices: File Transfer (see page 122).
Auto ("hig h port" ) (UDP)	Core (online check)	UMS Server (Windows: service IGELRMGUIS erver; Linux: daemon igelRMServ er)	IGEL OS 11 device	The device responds to a message sent by the UMS to check if the device is online. The port number to be used is contained in the UDP packet sent by the UMS.

	Required by UMS Feature	Applications/ Service Binding to Port	Who is Talking? Applications /Services Initiating Communicat ions	Description
	Core (scanning for device)		& OS 11)	The device responds to a broadcast sent by the UMS during a scan. The port number to be used is contained in the UDP packet sent by the UMS. See UMS Server.
	Core (scanning for device)		& OS 11)	The device responds to a broadcast sent by the UMS during a scan. The port number to be used is contained in the UDP packet sent by the UMS.
	Core (secure terminal)	IGEL OS 11 device (UMS agent)		See UMS and Devices: Secure Terminal (see page 117).
5900 (TCP)	Core (shadowing)	IGEL OS 11 device (UMS agent)		The UMS Console initiates a VNC session for shadowing; see UMS and Devices: Shadowing (see page 103).
	Core (shadowing) via UMS Web App	IGEL OS 11 device (UMS agent)		The UMS Web App triggers the UMS Server to initiate a VNC session for shadowing. The VNC session is routed through the UMS Server; see UMS and Devices: Shadowing (see page 103).

	Eastura	Who is Listening? Applications/ Service Binding to Port	Who is Talking? Applications /Services Initiating Communicat ions	Description
(TCP)	Core (unencrypted, no SSL)	(Windows: service IGELRMGUIS erver; Linux: daemon igelRMServ er)	device	The device requests a file from the UMS (regular file transfer or Universal Firmware Update). This port is only used if <b>Allow SSL</b> <b>Connections only</b> is deactivated in the UMS Administrator. If <b>Allow SSL Connections only</b> is activated, port 8443 is used for firmware updates and file transfer.
	Core (unencrypted, no SSL)	UMS Server (Windows: service IGELRMGUIS erver; Linux: daemon igelRMServ er)		The GUI is started via Java Webstart console. This port is only used if <b>Allow SSL</b> <b>Connections only</b> is deactivated in the UMS Administrator. If <b>Allow SSL Connections only</b> is activated, port 8443 is used for firmware updates and file transfer.
	Core (Universal Firmware Update)	IGEL download server (HTTP server at fwus.igel.com)	UMS Server	See UMS Contacting the Download Server to Check for New Updates (see page 124).
	Core (Universal Firmware Update)	UMS Server (Windows: service IGELRMGUIS erver; Linux: daemon igelRMServ er)	IGEL OS 11 device	In the course of a Universal Firmware Update, the device requests a file from the UMS; see UMS and Devices: File Transfer (see page 122).
9 (UDP)	Core (Wake on LAN)	Device (OS 12 & OS 11)	UMS Server	The UMS Server sends magic packets to the devices.

	Required by UMS Feature	Service Binding to Port	Who is Talking? Applications /Services Initiating Communicat ions	Description
8443 (TCP)	Core (with ICG)	ICG (IGEL Cloud Gateway)	UMS Server	See Devices and UMS Server Contacting Each Other via ICG (see page 96) or UMS Server.
8443 (TCP)	Core (with ICG)	ICG (IGEL Cloud Gateway)	Device (OS 12 & OS 11)	See Devices and UMS Server Contacting Each Other via ICG (see page 96).
6155 (UDP)	High Availability (HA)	HA Load Balancer UMS Server	HA Load Balancer UMS Server	Both HA Load Balancer and UMS Server listen on port 6155 and use it for communication.
	High Availability (HA) and Distributed UMS	service IGELRMGUIS	service IGELR MGUIServer;	File synchronization between UMS Servers
6161 6 (TCP/ UDP)	High Availability (HA)	HA Load Balancer UMS Server	HA Load Balancer UMS Server	Both HA Load Balancer and UMS Server listen on port 61616 and use it for communication.
8443 (TCP)		UMS Server (Windows: service IGELRMGUIS erver; Linux: daemon igelRMServ er)	3rd party component using IMI (IGEL Management Interface)	See IGEL Management Interface (IMI) (see page 94).

• IGEL Universal Management Suite Network Configuration (see page 12)

# IGÈĽ

- Internal Communication (see page 90)
- IGEL Management Interface (IMI) (see page 94)
- UMS and Devices: Settings and Control (see page 95)
- UMS and Devices: Shadowing (see page 103)
- UMS and Devices: Secure Shadowing (see page 106)
- UMS and Devices: Secure Terminal (see page 117)
- UMS and Devices: File Transfer (see page 122)
- Universal Firmware Update (see page 123)
- Automatic License Deployment (ALD) (see page 129)



# IGEL Universal Management Suite Network Configuration

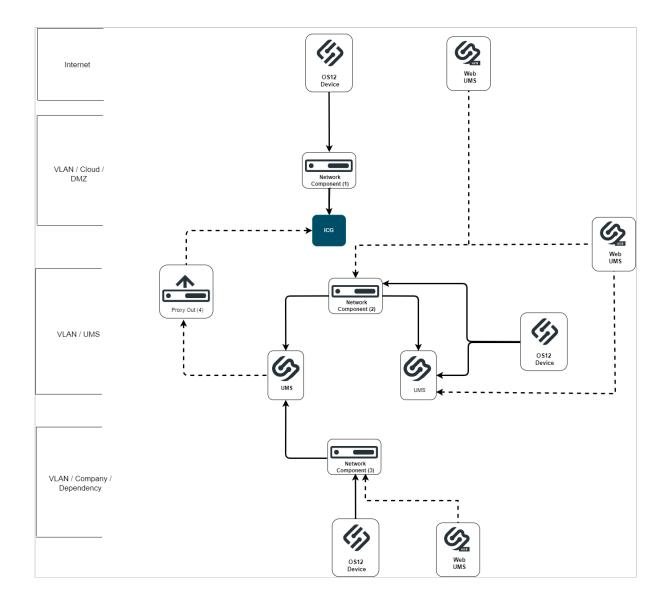
This article describes the Universal Management Suite (UMS) and IGEL Cloud Gateway (ICG) Integration with Network components like Firewalls and Reverse Proxies.

For Reverse Proxy configuration examples, see:

- NGINX: Example Configuration for as Reverse Proxy in IGEL OS with SSL Offloading (see page 21)
- F5 BIG IP: Example Configuration as Reverse Proxy in IGEL UMS with SSL Offloading (see page 38)
- Azure Application Gateway: Example Configuration as Reverse Proxy in IGEL UMS with SSL Offloading (see page 61)

# **UMS Network Configurations**

The diagram shows a network configuration with possible network boundaries where network components like Reverse Proxies, Proxies, Firewalls and Loadbalancer can be placed.

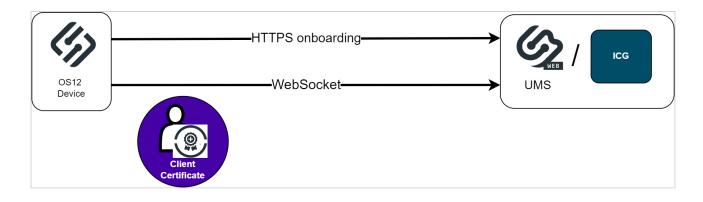


There are typically three different positions for these components:

- Device and ICG Server
- Device and UMS Server
- ICG and UMS Server

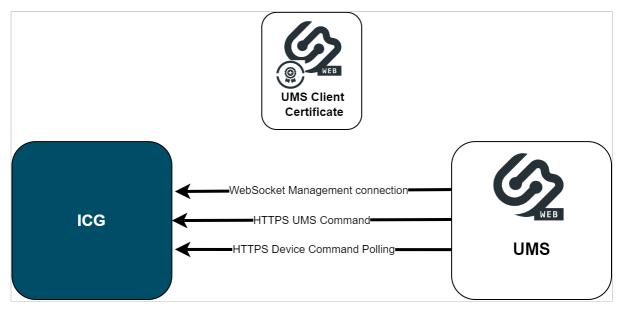
# Device to ICG / UMS Communication

The communication of the devices to UMS or ICG consists of two different types. Regular HTTPS calls for the device registration and a WebSocket connection with Mutual TLS for device management. These must be considered for Proxy, Reverse Proxy and Firewall configuration.



# **ICG UMS Communication**

The communication of the UMS to the ICG is also based on WebSocket and regular HTTPS calls. Every request is initialized by the UMS and uses Mutual TLS. A HTTPS Proxy can be configured for these connections in the UMS.



In case a Network Component is placed between these servers be aware of these connections. Connection problems could be observed when Deep Packet Inspection (DPI) is activated on a Firewall. The chapter SSL Offloading is only applicable for device to UMS / ICG connections. It is not supported for the communication between ICG and UMS.

# SSL Passthrough

SSL Passthrough passes encrypted HTTPS traffic from a client to the server and back again without any decryption or deep packet inspection. The HTTPS traffic is not manipulated so this configuration of network components shouldn't have any impact on the ICG or UMS functionality. Please refer to the documentation of your Web Component for the appropriate settings.



#### 👍 Example

nginx – one possible configuration of passthrough:

```
## tcp LB and SSL passthrough for backend ##
stream {
    upsream umsserver{
        server 192.168.1.100:8443 max_fails=3 fail_timeout=10s;
        server 192.168.1.100:8443 max_fails=3 fail_timeout=10s;
    }
    server{
        listen 443;
        proxy_pass umsserver;
        proxy_next_upstream on;
    }
}
```

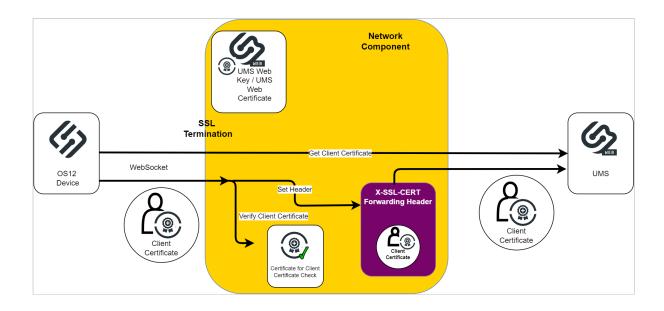
The configuration must be added to the nginx config file:

```
user nginx;
worker_process auto;
error_log /var/log/nginx/error.log warn;
          /var/run/nginx.ped;
pid
events{
    worker_connections 1024;
}
http {
    include
                /etc/nginx/mime.types;
    default_type application/octet-stream;
    sendfile on;
    #tcp_nopush
                    on:
    keepalive_timeout 65;
    #gzip on;
    include/etc/nginx/conf.d/*.conf;
}
include/etc/nginx/passthrough.conf;
```

# SSL Offloading

SSL Offloading means that the network component terminates the SSL connection and decrypts the data. This decrypted data could be sent directly to the Server which also sends decrypted data to the network component which handles the encryption.

The Network component could also inspect the decrypted traffic und encrypt it again before sending it to the server. The UMS supports only this type of communication with encrypted data until now. The diagram shows the required tasks for SSL Offloading on the Network Component for the device to UMS direction.



The Steps to configure SSL Offloading of a Network Component:

- Configure Listener for SSL Termination. This includes:
  - Port: UMS Web Port
  - Key and Certificate: UMS Web Key and UMS Web Certificate
- Configure Client Certificate Check and Client Certificate Forwarding. This includes:
  - SSL Client Certificate Check
  - Read SSL Client Certificate and add it to a Forwarded Header
- If necessary, configure the WebSocket Upgrade Header

The processing of forwarded Client Certificates must be activated on UMS side. The configuration file is (Install Dir)/IGEL/RemoteManager/rmguiserver/conf/appconfig/application.yml.

```
igel:
  client-cert-forwarding:
    enabled: false
    client-cert-forwarded-header: X-SSL-CERT
```

#### Set client-cert-forwarding -> enabled to true.

The forwarding Header can be configured. The X-SSL-CERT Header value can be changed but be aware to change the corresponding value in the network component configuration.

The ICG configuration is analog except for the ICG Port, ICG KEY and ICG Certificate parameters.

The processing of forwarded Client Certificates must also be activated on ICG side.

The configuration file is (Install Dir)/IGEL/icg/usg/conf/application-prod.yml



# **Required Features of the Network Component**

#### Client Certificate check and forwarding

The OS12 device uses two types of connections to the UMS. One is a direct https connection to onboard the device and get a Client Certificate. The other one is a WebSocket connection for managing the device with mutual TLS. So, the used Reverse Proxy must at least implement one of the following configuration options:

1. The **Client Certificate check is optional**, so the connection will always be forwarded but the certificate is only added when a valid certificate has been sent. Additionally, the WebSocket Upgrade must be supported.

lient Authentication	
Client Certificate	<b>Request stands for optional</b>
Frequency	once 👻
Retain Certificate	Enabled
Certificate Chain Traversal Depth	9
Trusted Certificate Authorities	ums-est-ca-cert-chain 💌
Advertised Certificate Authorities	ums-est-ca-cert-chain
CRL +	None 🖌
CRL File	None 🗸
Allow Expired CRL File	

2. **Path dependent forwarding** configuration must be supported. The nginx Reverse Proxy supports this type. The listing shows a configuration for the WebSocket endpoint which requires the Client Certificate, add it to the http header and add the WebSocket Upgrade header. See also, IGEL UMS Configuration for the External Load Balancer / Reverse Proxy: Example for NGINX with SSL Offloading

The other configuration is required for the onboarding endpoint:

```
# Configuration for WebSocket Endpoints
location~/device-connector/device/(ws-connect|portforwarding) {
    proxy_pass https://umsserver;
```



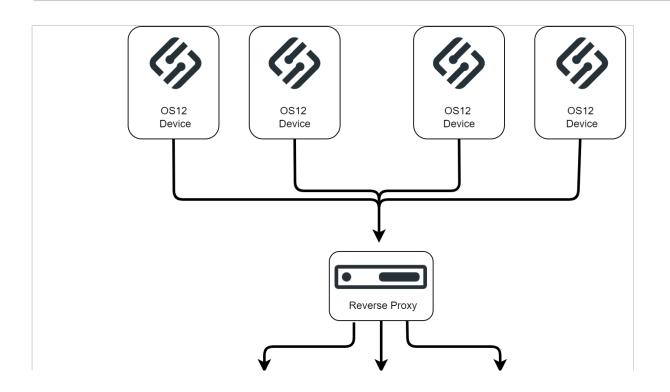
```
proxy_set_header X-SSL-CERT $ssl_client_escaped_cert;# client certificate
in current connection
    proxy_set_header Upgrade $http_upgrade; #Set upgrade header
    proxy_set_header Connection $connection_upgrade;
}
#Configuration for all other endpoints
location / {
    proxy_pass https//umsserver;
    proxy_ssl_trusted_certificate ssl/ssl-cert-chain.cer;
    proxy_ssl_protocols TLSv1.3;
}
```

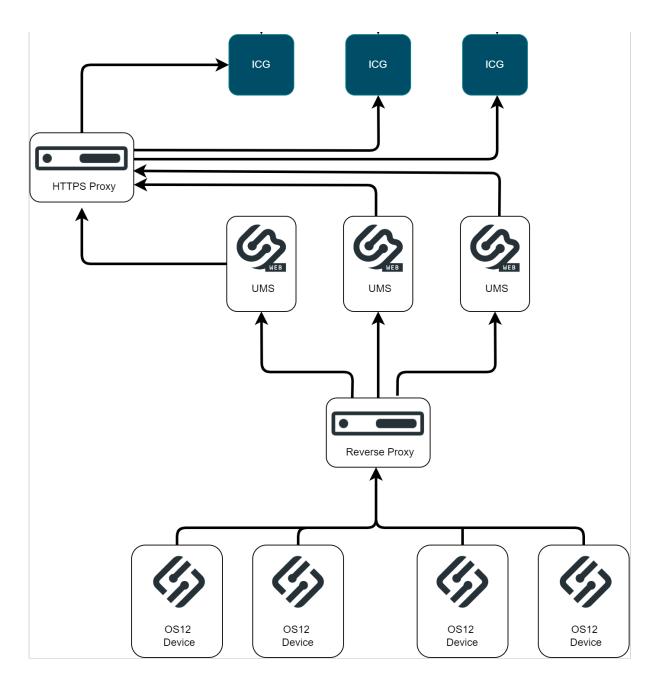
## UMS HA environment with Reverse Proxy, Loadbalancer

The device to UMS / ICG connection can be load balanced.

The UMS Web certificate and ICG certificate must correspond to the IP or Fully Qualified Domain Name of the servers and configured network component. Consider the Subject Alternative Names of the certificate. Wildcard certificates are possible. Be aware to set the UMS cluster address and the UMS public address. The example shows a nginx upstream server configuration with multiple UMS server entries.

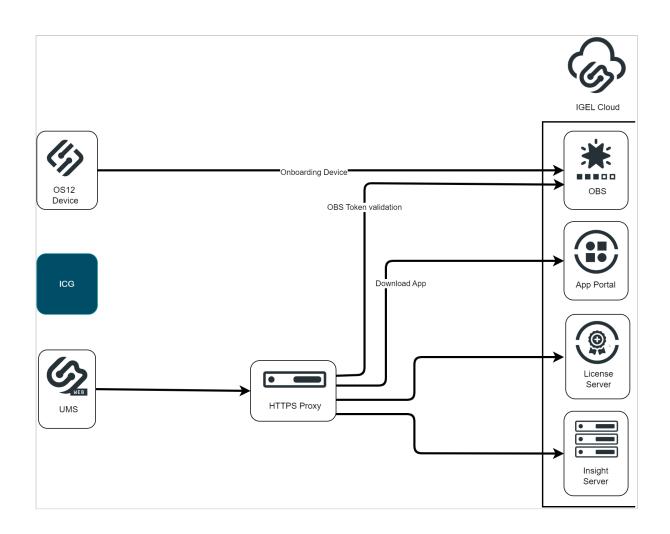
```
upstream umsserver {
    server 192.168.27.96:8843 max_fails=3 fail_timeout=10s;
    server 192.168.27.96:8843 max_fails=3 fail_timeout=10s;
    server 192.168.27.96:8843 max_fails=3 fail_timeout=10s;
}
```





# IGEL Cloud Service Configuration

The communication to the IGEL Cloud might be influenced also by network components. In case of the device onboarding via the Onboarding Service the OBS must be reachable for the device. The UMS server also connects to the IGEL Cloud Services. Here the required reachable services are the Onboarding Service (OBS), the License Portal, the App Portal and the Insight Service. These connections can go over a Proxy but must be configured in the UMS. A network component like a firewall with Deep Packet Inspection could result in connection problems.



IGÈĽ

# NGINX: Example Configuration for as Reverse Proxy in IGEL OS with SSL Offloading

This article describes the configuration of the IGEL Universal Management Suite (UMS) and NGINX for SSL offloading. You can use this document when you want the SSL to be terminated not at the UMS Server, but at the load balancer / reverse proxy. The article is based on the example of NGINX. For more information on NGINX, see https://www.nginx.com/resources/glossary/nginx/.

General compatibility is tested with the configurations described in this article. There could be different ways to do the configuration.

As the reverse proxy is an external software we cannot provide full support for each version.

(i) A reverse proxy / external load balancer can be used if you manage IGEL OS 12 devices only. See IGEL Cloud Gateway vs. Reverse Proxy for the Communication between UMS 12 and IGEL OS Devices.

The tasks to be done involve:

- Configuring the Cluster Address and checking UMS web certificates
- Exporting the UMS web certificate chain
- Extracting the private key and certificate chain
- Exporting the client certificate chain
- Installing NGINX (example based on Ubuntu)
- Configuring NGINX
- Configuring the UMS
- Configuring the IGEL Cloud Gateway (ICG) if used

#### Requirements

- IGEL UMS version 12.02.100 or higher
- If the ICG is used: ICG version 12.02.100 or higher
- In the case of the Distributed UMS or High Availability installations, the time on all servers must be synchronized.
- For extracting keys and certificate chains, you will require a suitable tool like "Keystore Explorer". Please use the latest version of such tools.
   Please also make sure that you use Java 17.

#### Limitations

• The scan and register command can only be used when an endpoint device can open a direct connection to the UMS. Thus, when an external load balancer / reverse proxy is configured, the scan and register feature might not be usable.

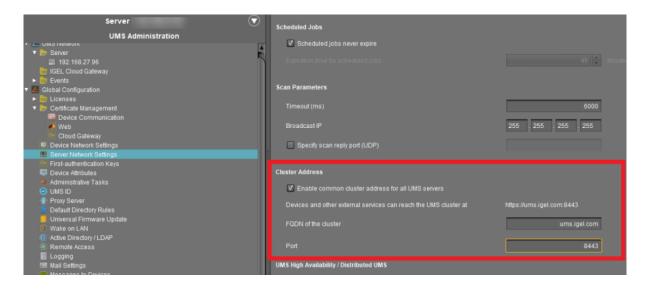
#### Configuring the Cluster Address and Checking UMS Web Certificates

If you are using an external load balancer / reverse proxy, you have to update the FQDN of the UMS cluster as an external address. This FQDN of the UMS cluster must be included into your web certificate, and the corresponding certificate must be assigned to all UMS servers:

 In the UMS Console, set the Cluster Address under UMS Administration > Global Configuration > Server Network Settings > Cluster Address and configure a web certificate for all servers. For detailed information, see Server Network Settings in the IGEL UMS.

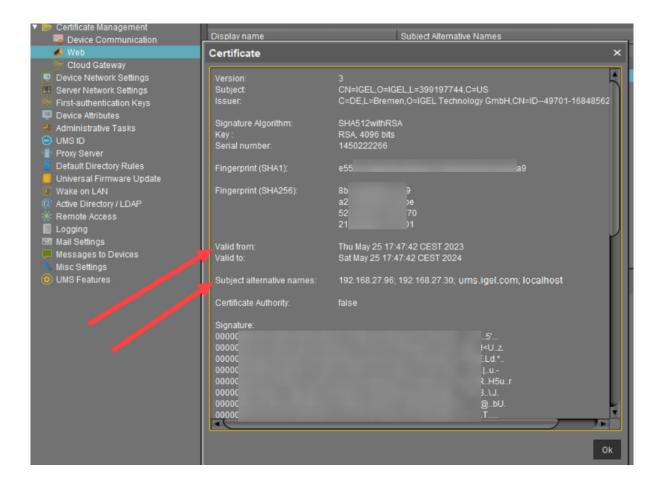
For information on hostnames, Cluster Address, FQDNs, see also Troubleshooting: Error 38 during the Onboarding of an IGEL OS 12 Device. For general information on web certificates, see Web.

(i) Use subject alternative names (SAN) if the IP addresses or hostnames that are used for the UMS and your load balancer / reverse proxy are different.



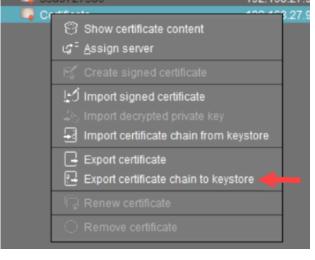
 In the UMS Console, go to UMS Administration > Global Configuration > Certificate Management > Web and check again that you use a valid certificate for the UMS and your load balancer / reverse proxy. If not, create a valid web certificate.

# IGÈĽ



# Exporting the UMS Web Certificate Chain

1. Select the currently used end certificate and export the certificate chain.



# IGÈĽ

2. Set the password.

Export Certificate	Chain to Keystore ×	
Password	*****	
Confirm Password	******	
	<u>O</u> k Cancel	

3. Define the path and the file name.

Save							^	
Look <u>I</u> n:	Local Disk (C:)	•	<u>í</u> t					
📄 Ike	葿 Windows							
PerfLogs	PerfLogs							
📄 Program I	iles							
📄 Program I	Program Files (x86)							
ProgramE	Pata							
C Users								
File <u>N</u> ame:	keystore.jks							
Files of <u>T</u> ype:	JKS							
- 1 100 01 <u>- 1</u> 3pc.								
					Save		Cancel	
					Save		Cancel	

# Extracting the Private Key and Certificate Chain

The exported keystore file contains several keys and certificates, at least the root and the currently used keys and certificates. The currently used key and certificate chain must be extracted from this file. You can use any suitable tool for this, e.g. "Keystore Explorer":

1. Open the exported file and enter the password you used in the UMS for the export. Several entries are shown:



] 🖴 🖩   🖴 🖈   🛪 🐘 🎒   🏗 🎗 発 🏗 🚥 📵   🔃 🔯   😡									
eyst	ore.jk	s X							
Т		E	Entry Name	Algorithm	Key Size	Certificate Expiry	Last Modifi	ed	
党	-	٠	1450222266_cert	RSA	4096	5/25/2024 5:47:42 PM CEST	5/31/2023	1:32:46 PM	CEST
ñ		۲	1450222266_key	RSA	4096	5/25/2024 5:47:42 PM CEST	5/31/2023	1:32:46 PM	CEST
R	-	۲	1978573192_cert	RSA	4096	5/23/2043 5:37:53 PM CEST	5/31/2023	1:32:46 PM	CEST
ii.		۲	1978573192_key	RSA	4096	5/23/2043 5:37:53 PM CEST	5/31/2023	1:32:46 PM	CEST

### 2. Find the currently used key.

For this, you can simply compare the ID of the currently used certificate displayed in the UMS and the ID in the certificate details in Keystore Explorer.

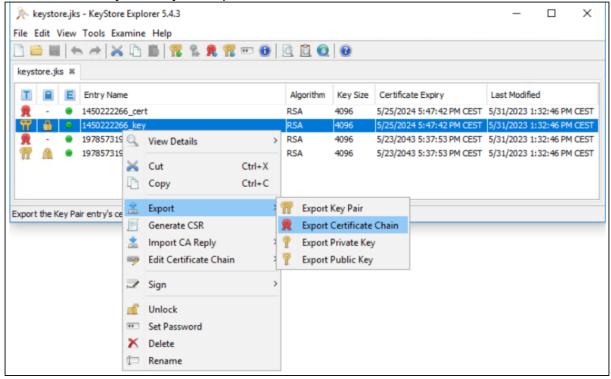
Certificate Management	Display name	Subject Alternative Names
Device Communication		
Web	Certificate	×
Cloud Gateway  Cloud Gateway  Cover Network Settings	Version: Subject:	3 CN=IGEL.0=IGEL.L=399197744.C=US
<ul> <li>Server Network Settings</li> <li>First-authentication Keys</li> <li>Device Attributes</li> </ul>	Issuer:	C=DE,L=Bremen,O=IGEL Technology GmbH,CN=ID-49701-16848562
Device Attributes     Administrative Tasks     UMS ID     Proxy Server	Signature Algorithm: Key : Serial number:	SHA512withRSA RSA, 4096 bits 1450222266
Default Directory Rules Universal Firmware Update	Fingerprint (SHA1):	e55a9
<ul> <li>Wake on LAN</li> <li>Active Directory / LDAP</li> <li>Remote Access</li> <li>Logging</li> </ul>	Fingerprint (SHA256):	8b 9 a2 be 52 70 21 )1
Mail Settings Kessages to Devices Kisc Settings	Valid from: Valid to:	Thu May 25 17:47:42 CEST 2023 Sat May 25 17:47:42 CEST 2024
(6) UMS Features	Subject alternative names:	192.168.27.96; 192.168.27.30; ums.igel.com; localhost
	Certificate Authority:	false
	Signature:	
	0000C 0000C 0000C 0000C	5' I <u.z :Ld.*  .u</u.z 
	0000C 0000C 0000C	₹.H5u.r 3.\J. @.bU. .T
		Ok

keystore.jks - KeyStore E e Edit View Tools Exam					- 0 X
	D B 🕱 % 死 🕾 🛛 🛛	ā 🛱 🧿	0		
eystore.jks Ж					
T 🔒 E Entry Name		Algorithm	Key Size	Certificate Expiry	Last Modified
- • 1450222266_	cert	RSA	4096	5/25/2024 5:47:42 PM CEST	5/31/2023 1:32:46 PM CES
📅 🔒 🧧 1450222266_	key	RSA	4096	5/25/2024 5:47:42 PM CEST	5/31/2023 1:32:46 PM CES
2 - 1978573192		RSA	4096	5/23/2043 5:37:53 PM CEST	
n 🔒 💿 1978573192_	key	RSA	4096	5/23/2043 5:37:53 PM CEST	5/31/2023 1:32:46 PM CES
Certificate Details for I	ntry '1450222266_key'			×	
Certificate Hierarchy:					
Version: Subject: Issuer:	3 C=DE,L=Bremen,O=IGEL Technology C=DE,L=Bremen,O=IGEL Technology				
Serial Number:	0x75EEA188				
Valid From:	5/23/2023 5:37:53 PM CEST				
Valid Until:	5/23/2043 5:37:53 PM CEST				
Public Key:	RSA 4096 bits				
Signature Algorithm:	SHA512WITHRSA				
Fingerprint:	SHA-1 v A1:79:D2:25: Ехрогт	Extensions	IF PEM	:44:2E	
				ОК	



#### Exporting the Certificate Chain

1. Select the currently used key and export the certificate chain.



#### 2. Select Entire Chain and X.509 format.

矝 keystore.jks - KeyStore	e Explorer 5.4.3	- 🗆 🗙
File Edit View Tools	xport Certificate Chain from entry '1450222266_key'	×
keystore.jks ×	Export Length: O Head Only      Entire Chain	
T E Entry Na	Export Format: () X.509 O PKCS #7 O PKI Path O SPC	st Modified
•     •     1450222       •     •     1450222       •     •     1450222	PEM:	1/2023 1:32:46 PM CEST 1/2023 1:32:46 PM CEST
₹	Export File: C:\Users\admin\Documents\ssl-cert-chain.cer	1/2023 1:32:46 PM CEST 1/2023 1:32:46 PM CEST
	Export Cancel	
KeyStore Type: JKS, Size: 4 e	ntries, Path: 'C:\Users\admin\Documents\keystore.jks'	

3. Click Export.



#### Exporting the Private Key

1. Select the currently used key and export the private key.

≫ keystore.jks - KeyStore Explorer 5.4.3					_		×
File Edit View Tools Examine Help							
🗋 🚔 🗮   🖘 🏕 🖾 🛅   🏗 🐕 🏗 📼 📵	ā 🛍	0					
keystore.jks 🕷							
T E Entry Name	Algorit	thm Key Size	Certificate Expi	ry	Last Modifie	d	
👮 - 🕒 1450222266_cert	RSA	4096	5/25/2024 5:47	42 PM CEST	5/31/2023 1	:32:46 PM	1 CEST
📅 🔒 😑 1450222266_key	RSA	4096	5/25/2024 5:47	42 PM CEST	5/31/2023 1	:32:46 PM	1 CEST
<ul> <li></li></ul>	S v	/iew Details	2		5/31/2023 1 5/31/2023 1		
	Χ 0	Cut	Ctrl+X				
	D C	Сору	Ctrl+C				
Export the Key Pair entry's private key as PKCS #8, PVK or OpenSSL	â E	xport	;	T Expor	t Key Pair		
	G	Generate CSR		👮 Ехрог	port Certificate Chain		
	📩 Ir	mport CA Rep	ly 3	📍 Expor	t Private Key		
	🦻 E	dit Certificate	Chain 3	P Expor	t Public Key		
	🗾 S	Sign	2				
	<u> </u>	Jnlock					
	•• \$	et Password					
	XD	Delete					
	ĒR	Rename					

- 2. Enter the password you used in the UMS for the export.
- 3. Select **OpenSSL**.

Export Private Key Type	×
Select the type of private key export	required:
O P <u>V</u> K	
OpenSSL	
ОК	Cancel

4. If required, select **Encrypt** and enter the corresponding data. In this example, we will use a not encrypted key file.

Export Private Key as Op	penSSL from KeyStore Entry '1450222266_key'	×
Encrypt:		
Encryption Algorithm:	PBE with DES CBC $\sim$	
Encryption Password:		
Confirm Password:		
PEM:		
Export File:	C:\Users\admin\Documents\cert-key.key	Browse
	Export	Cancel

5. Click **Export**.

# **Export Client Certificate Chain**

The EST CA Client Certificate is required for the Client Certificate check.

The Client Certificate Chain export can be found under: UMS Administration > Global Configuration > Server Network Settings > Export Client Certificate Chain.

- Device inetwork bettings	Broadcast IP	255 . 255 . 255 . 255
Server Network Settings First-authentication Keys Device Attributes Administrative Tasks	Specify scan reply port (UDP)	
Comministrative Fasks     OMS ID     Proxy Server	Cluster Address	
Default Directory Rules	Enable common cluster address for all UMS servers	
Universal Firmware Update Wake on LAN CActive Directory / LDAP Remote Access	Devices and other external services can reach the UMS cluster at	https://
Mail Settings	OS 12 device enrollment address	
Messages to Devices Misc Settings	✓ Enable customize OS 12 device enrollment address	
OMS Features	Devices can reach the enrollment service at	https://dddd8d.de:44 Set
	Export Client Certificate Chain	Export



Installing NGINX (Example Based on Ubuntu)

Install NGINX on your system:

sudo apt update sudo apt install nginx

▶ If a firewall is used, check the configuration:

1. Check the firewall configuration:

sudo ufw app list

The output of the command should look like this:

```
Output
Available applications:
Nginx Full
Nginx HTTP
Nginx HTTPS
OpenSSH
```

2. Enable 'Nginx Full':

sudo ufw allow 'Nginx Full'

3. Check the firewall configuration with

sudo ufw status

- 4. For the UMS support, it might be necessary to open further ports. For more information on UMS ports, see IGEL UMS Communication Ports (see page 4).
- 5. Get the current state of NGINX:

sudo systemctl status nginx

6. Check the current configuration of NGINX:

sudo nginx -t



## **Configuring NGINX**

The configuration of the server is done in configuration files. In an Ubuntu installation, the main configuration file is /etc/nginx.conf.

In this example, a separate configuration file umsSSLOffloading.conf is used. This file has to be included in the nginx.conf file:

```
http {
    ##
    # Basic Settings
    ##
    sendfile on;
        ...
    ##
    # Virtual Host Configs
    ##
    include /etc/nginx/conf.d/*.conf;
    include /etc/nginx/sites-enabled/*;
    include /etc/nginx/umsSSLOffloading.conf; # used for configuration
    }
```

The extracted keys and certificates can be copied to a directory under /etc/nginx : for example, /etc/ nginx/ssl - create the directory if it does not exist.

NGINX Configuration File for SSL Offloading

Create a new config file umsSSLOffloading.conf.

This file must contain

- upstream server configuration
- server configuration
- location configuration

This is an example configuration to use with UMS 12 and IGEL OS 12:

• The **upstream umsserver** block defines the UMS Server in the backend.

```
upstream umsserver {
    server 192.168.27.96:8443 max_fails=3 fail_timeout=10s;
}
```



• The **server** block contains the configuration for the NGINX listener and the location. The UMS web certificate and the client certificate validation should be added here. Server common configuration:

```
server {
                8443 ssl; # 'ssl' parameter tells NGINX to decrypt the traffic
   listen
    ssl_certificate
                                ssl/ssl-cert-chain.cer; # The Certificate File
(Web)
   ssl_certificate_key
                               ssl/cert-key.key; # The Private Key File (Web)
                               optional; ## Client Certificate check must be
   ssl_verify_client
optional
   ssl_client_certificate
                               ssl/estca.cer; #certificate for Client
Certificate Check
    access_log
                                /var/log/nginx/ssl-access.log;
                                /var/log/nginx/ssl-error.log;
    error_log
```

- At least two **location** definitions are required:
  - Location definition for all connections via WebSocket. The WebSocket connection requires the forwarding of the client certificate within the header. A second header information to add is the upgrade header which is required for WebSockets.

```
# Configuration for connections via WebSocket, the upgrade header
information must be written by NGINX
  location ~ /device-connector/device/(ws-connect|portforwarding) {
     proxy_pass https://umsserver;
     proxy_set_header X-SSL-CERT $ssl_client_escaped_cert; # client
certificate in current connection
     proxy_set_header Upgrade $http_upgrade; # Set upgrade header
     proxy_set_header Connection $connection_upgrade;
     proxy_ssl_trusted_certificate ssl/ssl-cert-chain.cer; #trusted
Cert Chain for UMS connection
     # TLSv1.3 configuration is recommended but not necessary
     proxy_ssl_protocols TLSv1.3;
}
```

• Location definition for all other connections.

```
# Configuration for all other connections
    location / {
        proxy_pass https://umsserver;
        proxy_ssl_trusted_certificate ssl/ssl-cert-chain.cer;
        proxy_ssl_protocols TLSv1.3;
}
```



The whole configuration file:

```
#map upgrade header
map %https_upgrade $connection_upgrade {
default upgrade;
'' close;
}
    upstream umsserver {
        server 192.168.27.96:8443 max_fails=3 fail_timeout=10s;
    }
server {
               8443 ssl; # 'ssl' parameter tells NGINX to decrypt the traffic
   listen
    ssl_certificate
                               ssl/ssl-cert-chain.cer; # The Certificate File (Web)
   ssl_certificate_key
                               ssl/cert-key.key; # The Private Key File (Web)
                               optional; ## Client Certificate check must be
    ssl_verify_client
optional
    ssl_client_certificate
                               ssl/estca.cer; #certificate for Client Certificate
Check
    access_log
                                /var/log/nginx/ssl-access.log;
    error_log
                                /var/log/nginx/ssl-error.log;
# Configuration for connections via WebSocket, the upgrade header information must be
written by NGINX
 location ~ /device-connector/device/(ws-connect|portforwarding) {
    proxy_pass https://umsserver;
    proxy_set_header X-SSL-CERT $ssl_client_escaped_cert;
    proxy_set_header Upgrade $http_upgrade;
    proxy_set_header Connection $connection_upgrade;
    proxy_ssl_trusted_certificate ssl/ssl-cert-chain.cer;
    # TLSv1.3 configuration is recommended but not necessary
    proxy_ssl_protocols TLSv1.3;
}
# Configuration for all other connections
 location / {
    proxy_pass https://umsserver;
    proxy_ssl_trusted_certificate ssl/ssl-cert-chain.cer;
    proxy_set_header Upgrade $http_upgrade;
    proxy_set_header Connection $connection_upgrade;
    proxy_ssl_protocols TLSv1.3;
  # proxy_ssl_session_reuse on;
 }
}
```



## Configuring the UMS

Activate Forwarding Client Certificate Processing at the UMS

The processing of forwarded client certificates must be activated on the UMS side:

1. Open the configuration file [UMS i nstallation directory]/IGEL/

RemoteManager/rmguiserver/conf/appconfig/application.yml. You will see:

```
igel:
    client-cert-forwarding:
        enabled: false
        client-cert-forwarded-header: X-SSL-CERT
```

2. Activate client-cert-forwarding by setting "enabled "to" true ":

```
client-cert-forwarding:
    enabled: true
```

- 3. If required, the forwarding header can be configured. The X -SSL-CERT header value can be changed but be aware to change the corresponding value in the NGINX configuration, see above Location definition for all connections via WebSocket (see page 32).
- 4. Save the configuration changes and restart the UMS Server service. For details on how you can restart the service, see IGEL UMS HA Services and Processes.

## Configuring the IGEL Cloud Gateway (ICG) If Used

If you use an external load balancer / reverse proxy and the IGEL Cloud Gateway, it is necessary to configure the load balancer / reverse proxy in front of the ICG.

The differences in the configuration are:

- ICG certificate export (instead of the export of the UMS web certificate)
- Activate forwarding client certificate processing at the ICG (not the UMS)

A Note that the IP or hostname of your load balancer / reverse proxy must be added when generating the ICG certificate. Use a semicolon to separate the values. For more information on ICG installation and certificates, see Installation und Einrichtung.



#### ICG Certificate Export

 In the UMS Console, go to UMS Administration > Global Configuration > Certificate Management > Cloud Gateway and export the ICG certificate chain to IGEL Cloud Gateway keystore format:

Certificates			
Display name		Subject	
🔽 🍺 Root certifi	cate	C=US, L=1754484573, O=IGEL, CN=ID	49688-16855
📑 🕞 Certifica	ta	CN-IGEL 0-IGEL 1-1625862832 C-	US
	🛛 🛒 Create signed certificate		
	🛒 Import signed certificate		
	$\downarrow_{\odot}$ Import decrypted private		
	Remove certificate		
	Export certificate chain to	IGEL Cloud Gateway keystore format	
	Export certifica Export certifica Export certificate content	rtificate chain to IGEL Cloud Gateway key	store format

The keystore.icg file will be saved.

2. Unzip the keystore.icg file.

Name		Date	modified	Туре	Size
keys	tore.ico Open with	7/10/	(2023 3:58 PM	ICG File	6 KB
	7-Zip CRC SHA		Open archive Open archive		>
	☑ Edit with Notepad++ ☑ Share		Extract file Extract He		

3. Open the keystore.jks file and use the password from the keystorepwd file.

두 keystore.jks	02.06.2023 13:01
📄 keystore.properties	02.06.2023 13:01
keystorepw	02.06.2023 13:01
📄 otp	02.06.2023 13:01

4. Select the configured key entry and export the certificate chain (**Entire Chain**, **X.509** format) and the private key (**OpenSSL**).

		<b>P</b> = = /!									
🎠 keystore.jks	s - KeyS	Store Explorer 5.4.3							-		$\times$
File Edit View	Tools	Examine Help									
🗋 🗀 🔳 🗮		😹 🗅 💼 🗱 😘	1 1	••	0   🖻	<u>i</u> 🧕 🤅	2				
keystore.jks 🕷											
I B E	Entry	Name		Alg	orithm	Key Size	Certif	icate Expiry	Last Mod	ified	
🁮 - 🔵	29344	21340		RSA		4096	7/10/2	043 3:49:08 PM C	7/10/2023	3:58:5	7 PM
🁮 - 🌘	325193	36876		RSA		4096	7/10/2	024 3:49:56 PM C	7/10/2023	3:58:5	7 PM
🃅 🔒 😐	C			RSA		4096	7/10/2	024 3:49:56 PM C	7/10/2023	3 3:58:5	7 PM
	2	View Details	>								
	$\geq$	Cut	Ctrl+X								
	Ľ	Сору	Ctrl+C								
	Â	Export	>	R	Export	Key Pair					
	F	Generate CSR		衆	Export	Certificate (	Chain 🤜				
	*	Import CA Reply	,	9		Private Key	-				
	-	Edit Certificate Chain		Ŷ		Public Key					
	7	Edit Certificate Chain	1	L.	Export	Public Key					
	7	Sign	>								
	ſ	Unlock									
		Set Password									
	×	Delete									
	Ţ.	Rename									

5. Proceed further as described above starting with Exporting the Client Certificate Chain (https\_trust.keystore) (see page 29).

Activate Forwarding Client Certificate Processing at the ICG

The processing of forwarded client certificates must be activated on the ICG side, not the UMS side:

 Open the configuration file [UMS i nstallation directory]/IGEL/icg/usg/conf/ application-prod.yml. You will see:

```
igel:
client-cert-forwarding:
enabled: false
client-cert-forwarded-header: X-SSL-CERT
```



2. Activate client-cert-forwarding by setting "enabled "to" true ":

```
client-cert-forwarding:
    enabled: true
```

- 3. If required, the forwarding header can be configured. The X -SSL-CERT header value can be changed but be aware to change the corresponding value in the NGINX configuration, see above Location definition for all connections via WebSocket (see page 32).
- 4. Save the configuration changes and restart the ICG server.

#### F5 BIG IP: Example Configuration as Reverse Proxy in IGEL UMS with SSL Offloading

In this article. you can find an example configuration of F5 BIG IP for SSL Offloading in the IGEL Universal Management Suite (UMS).

General compatibility is tested with the configurations described in this article. There could be different
ways to do the configuration.
As the reverse provide an external estimate way connect provide full support for each version.

As the reverse proxy is an external software we cannot provide full support for each version.

(i) A reverse proxy / external load balancer can be used if you manage IGEL OS 12 devices only. See IGEL Cloud Gateway vs. Reverse Proxy for the Communication between UMS 12 and IGEL OS Devices.

#### Requirements

- IGEL UMS version 12.04.100 or higher
- IGEL OS version 12.3.2 or higher
- If the ICG is used: ICG version 12.04.100 or higher
- In the case of the Distributed UMS or High Availability installations, the time on all servers must be synchronized.

For extracting keys and certificate chains, you will require a suitable tool like "Keystore Explorer". Please use the latest version of such tools.
 Please also make sure that you use Java 17.

#### **Process Overview**

We advise you to follow the process presented here. You will find the steps to take in detail in the sections below.

- 1. Configure your UMS. (Configure ICG, if used.)
  - a. Activate Forwarding Client Certificate Processing
  - b. Set Cluster Address
- 2. Create and Export Certificates
  - a. Create UMS Web Certificates. (If ICG is used, create Cloud Gateway certificate.)
  - b. Export UMS Web Certificate Chain and extract private key and certificate chain. (If ICG is used, export Cloud Gateway certificate chain.)
  - c. Export Client Certificate Chain
- 3. Configure F5:
  - a. UMS Certificates (Web UMS and EST CA)
  - b. UMS Backend Node and Pool configuration
  - c. iRule for Client Certificate Forwarding
  - d. SSL Client Profile



- e. SSL Server Profile
- f. Virtual Server

#### UMS / ICG Configuration

Activate Forwarding Client Certificate Processing on UMS / ICG

If no ICG is used, the processing of forwarded Client Certificates must be activated on UMS side. In case only an ICG is used behind the Reverse Proxy, activate the processing of forwarded Client Certificates on ICG side.

To activate forwarding Client Certificate processing on UMS side:

1. Open the configuration file [UMS i nstallation directory]/IGEL/

```
RemoteManager/rmguiserver/conf/appconfig/application.yml.
You will see:
```

igel:

```
client-cert-forwarding:
enabled: false
client-cert-forwarded-header: X-SSL-CERT
```

2. Activate client-cert-forwarding by setting "enabled "to" true ":

```
client-cert-forwarding:
    enabled: true
```

- 3. If required, the forwarding header can be configured. The X -SSL-CERT header value can be changed but be aware to change the corresponding value in the F5 BIG IP configuration.
- 4. Save the configuration changes and restart the UMS Server service. For details on how you can restart the service, see IGEL UMS HA Services and Processes.

To activate the processing of forwarded Client Certificates on ICG side:

1. Open the configuration file [UMS i nstallation directory]/IGEL/icg/usg/conf/ application-prod.yml.

```
You will see:

igel:

client-cert-forwarding:

enabled: false

client-cert-forwarded-header: X-SSL-CERT
```

2. Activate client-cert-forwarding by setting "enabled "to" true ":

```
IGÈĽ
```

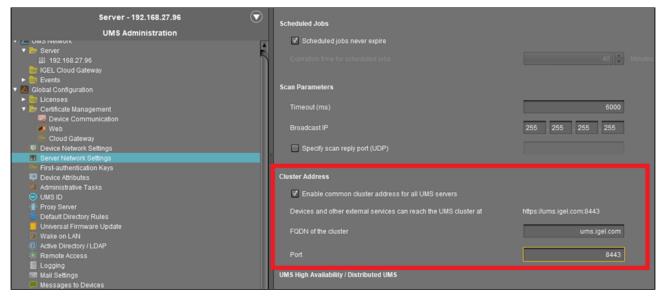
```
client-cert-forwarding:
    enabled: true
```

- 3. If required, the forwarding header can be configured. The X -SSL-CERT header value can be changed but be aware to change the corresponding value in the F5 BIG IP configuration.
- 4. Save the configuration changes and restart the ICG server.

Set Cluster Address

- 1. Go to UMS Administration > Global Configuration > Server Network Settings.
- 2. Set the Cluster Address.

If you are using a Reverse Proxy, you will need to update the FQDN of the UMS cluster as external address.



#### **Create and Export Certificates**

Create UMS Web Certificate / Cloud Gateway Certificate

You need to create and use a valid certificate for UMS and Loadbalancer.

Use Subject alternative names if the IP addresses used for UMS and Loadbalancer are different.

<ul> <li>Certificate Management</li> <li>Device Communication</li> </ul>	Display name	Subject Alternative Names
Web	Certificate	×
<ul> <li>Cloud Gateway</li> <li>Device Network Settings</li> <li>Server Network Settings</li> <li>First-authentication Keys</li> <li>Device Attributes</li> <li>Administrative Tasks</li> <li>UMS ID</li> <li>Proxy Server</li> <li>Default Directory Rules</li> <li>Universal Firmware Update</li> <li>Wake on LAN</li> <li>Active Directory / LDAP</li> <li>Remote Access</li> <li>Logging</li> <li>Mail Settings</li> <li>Messages to Devices</li> <li>Misc Settings</li> <li>UMS Features</li> </ul>	00000010 CA 1B 5C 28 C5 4 00000020 D2 F9 45 BF 54 64 00000030 B6 EE B0 A0 7C 2 00000040 DA 30 08 67 3C EI 00000050 08 06 11 BD DE 7 00000060 4F 9E 94 05 EB CI	3 CN=IGEL,O=IGEL,L=399197744,C=US C=DE,L=Bremen,O=IGEL Technology GmbH,CN=ID-49701-16848562 SHA512withRSA RSA, 4096 bits 1450222266 e55f518daef48ba9f4ee01b468e29394236ea9a9 8b7af0899f0ce3e9 a272084f5bd7a2be 52e4648a77434170 21e8efa9a1767301 Thu May 25 17:47:42 CEST 2023 Sat May 25 17:47:42 CEST 2024 192.168.27.96; 192.168.27.30; localhost false D D7 35 0E CE 09 35 27 C4 FC AFI.55' 2 94 A1 7F 6C 3C 55 E0 B1 7A C5(BI <u.z. 190 5B 45 94 4C 64 13 2A 93 82ETd[ELd* 9 01 56 B1 C3 7C BC A1 75 F7 2D]).V.I.u- E 36 52 AA 88 48 35 75 A9 B4 72.0.g&lt;6RH5u.r 2 48 00 81 38 A3 B2 5C E2 4A 8DrH.8. J.J. E 14 EB 02 A9 40 C1 85 62 55 E2 0@.bU. 231 C7 87 AF 54 A3 CF D6 A9 D8 .A'.1T</u.z. 

When you use the Reverse Proxy with ICG, use the **Cloud Gateway** certificate and add the IP or Hostname of the Loadbalancer at the ICG Certificate generation. Use a semicolon to separate the values.

Export UMS Web Certificate Chain and Extract Key and Certificate Chain

1. Select the current used UMS Web certificate and export the certificate chain.

	102	.100.27.30
Cr	Show certificate content	103.27.96
	Create signed certificate	
	<ul> <li>Import signed certificate</li> <li>Import decrypted private key</li> <li>Import certificate chain from keystore</li> </ul>	e
	Export certificate	
	Renew certificate	

2. Set a password and the filename.

Save		×
Look <u>i</u> n:	Documents 🔹 🕅 🕅	
keystore.j	win5_01.jks	
File <u>N</u> ame:	keystore.jks	
Files of <u>T</u> ype:	JKS	•
		Save Cancel

#### 3. Identify the Web key.

The exported keystore file contains several keys and certificates, at least the root and the currently used keys and certificates. A tool like Keystore Explorer can be used to identify the currently used Web key.

#### More information with Keystore Explorer example...

a. Open the file and enter the password given for the export. Several entries are shown:

fied
1:32:46 PM CES
3

b.	ind the currently used Web key:	

🎠 k	eystore.jks - KeyStore E	kplorer 5.4.3					_		$\times$
File E	dit View Tools Exam	ine Help							
1		à 🗈 📅 % 📌 🃅 📼 🕘 🛛	ā 🖻 🧕	0					
keyste	ore.jks #								
	E Entry Name		Algorithm	Kau Cian	Certificate Expiry		Last Modified		
		eest	-	Key Size 4096		MOT		-	CECT
	- • 1450222266_ 1450222266_		RSA RSA	4096	5/25/2024 5:47:42 F 5/25/2024 5:47:42 F				
	<ul> <li>978573192_0</li> </ul>		RSA	4096	5/23/2043 5:37:53 F				
1	1978573192		RSA	4096	5/23/2043 5:37:53	PM CEST	5/31/2023 1:	32:46 PM (	CEST
	Certificate Details for E	intry '1450222266 key'			X	1			
	Certificate Details for E	andy hesococococy			~				
Ke Ch	Certificate Hierarchy:								
KeySto	TD49701-168485	6268384-0-0							
	IGEL								
	Version:	3							
	Subject:	C=DE,L=Bremen,O=IGEL Technology (	GmbH,CN=ID	49701-16	848				
	Issuer:	C=DE,L=Bremen,O=IGEL Technology (	GmbH,CN=ID	49701-16	848 🧕				
	Serial Number:	0x75EEA188							
	Valid From:	5/23/2023 5:37:53 PM CEST							
	Valid Until:	5/23/2043 5:37:53 PM CEST							
	Public Key:	RSA 4096 bits							
	Signature Algorithm:	SHA512WITHRSA							
	Fingerprint:	SHA-1 v A1:79:D2:25:5E:84:	:21:1E:66:C0	:97:C8:BF:	44:2E 🔘				
		Export	Extensions	PEM	<u>A</u> SN.1				
					OK				



4.	Export	the	Certificate	Chain.
•••				•••••••

🎠 keystore.jks - KeyStore	Explorer 5.4.3						-		×
File Edit View Tools Exar	mine Help								
🗋 🚔 🗮 📥 🈹	〕								
keystore.jks 🗶									
T 🔳 E Entry Name	e		Algorithm	Key Size	Certifica	te Expiry	Last Modif	ied	
🁮 - 🔵 1450222266	6_cert		RSA	4096	5/25/202	4 5:47:42 PM CEST	5/31/2023	1:32:46 PM	CEST
📅 🔒 🧧 1450222266			RSA	4096	5/25/202	4 5:47:42 PM CEST	5/31/2023	1:32:46 PM	CEST
🁮 - 💿 197857319	Q View Details	>	RSA	4096	5/23/204	3 5:37:53 PM CEST	5/31/2023	1:32:46 PM	CEST
n 👷 🔒 🔹 197857319			RSA	4096	5/23/204	3 5:37:53 PM CEST	5/31/2023	1:32:46 PM	CEST
	🔀 Cut	Ctrl+X							
	Сору Сору	Ctrl+C							
	A Frank		22 Format l	(au Daia					
Export the Key Pair entry's ce	Export	1	Export I						
	Generate CSR		👮 Export (	Certificate	Chain				
	🖄 Import CA Reply	2	P Export F	Private Key	/				
	🦈 Edit Certificate Chain	2	P Export P	Public Key					
	🗾 Sign	>							
	💼 Unlock								
	** Set Password								
	X Delete								
	T Rename								

#### 5. Select **Entire Chain** and export the certificate.

≽ keystore.jks - KeyStore Explorer 5.4.3		- 🗆 🗙
	Chain from entry '1450222266_key'	×
keystore.jks X Export Length:	O Head Only	
T E Entry Na Export Format:		st Modified
R         -         •         1450222           T         •         •         1450222           PEM:         •         •         •		1/2023 1:32:46 PM CEST 1/2023 1:32:46 PM CEST
₱         •         1978573           ₱         ▲         ●         1978573           Export File:         ●         1978573	C:\Users\admin\Documents\ssl-cert-chain.cer	1/2023 1:32:46 PM CEST 1/2023 1:32:46 PM CEST
	Export Cancel	
KeyStore Type: JKS, Size: 4 entries, Path: 'C:\U	sers\admin\Documents\keystore.jks'	

6. Select **Head only** and export the certificate to a file for example: ssl-cert.cer.

7. Export the Private Key.

🎠 keystore.jks - KeyStore Explorer 5.4.3							-		×
File Edit View Tools Examine Help									
🗋 🚔 🖬 (ち お 😹 🗅 🏙 (智 発 免 党 🐨 🕘 )	] 🖴 🖩 (ち オ) 🔉 🗈 📲 🧏 💃 🎇 🎟 📵 🙆 🔯 😡								
keystore.jks #									
I E Entry Name	Algo	orithm	Key Size	Certificate Exp	iry		Last Modif	ied	
👮 - 😑 1450222266_cert	RSA		4096	5/25/2024 5:47	:42 PI	M CEST	5/31/2023	1:32:46 PM	4 CEST
n 🔐 🔒 🕒 1450222266_key	RSA		4096	5/25/2024 5:47	_				
	Q	View I	Details				5/31/2023 5/31/2023		
	$\mathbf{X}$	Cut		Ctrl+X					
	D	Сору		Ctrl+C					
Export the Key Pair entry's private key as PKCS #8, PVK or OpenSSL	含	Export	t		1	Expor	t Key Pair		<u> </u>
		Gener	ate CSR		2	Expor	t Certificate	e Chain	
	*	Impor	t CA Reply	y	?	Expor	t Private Ke	⊧y	
	9	Edit C	ertificate (	Chain	7	Expor	t Public Ke	у	
	,	Sign			>				
	<u>n</u>	Unloc	k						
		Set Pa	ssword						
	X	Delete	2						
	Þ	Renar	ne						

- 8. Enter the Password set at export in UMS.
- 9. Select **OpenSSL**.



in this chample a not che pica he pine is asea	In this exampl	e a not encrypt	ed key file is use	d.
------------------------------------------------	----------------	-----------------	--------------------	----

Export Private Key as OpenSSL from KeyStore Entry '1450222266_key'						
Encrypt:						
Encryption Algorithm:	PBE with DES CBC $\sim$					
Encryption Password:						
Confirm Password:						
PEM:						
Export File:	C:\Users\admin\Documents\cert-key.key Browse					
	Export Cancel					

Export Cloud Gateway Certificate Chain and Extract Key and Certificate Chain

1. If the certificate was added as a Cloud Gateway certificate, export the certificate to IGEL Cloud Gateway keystore format.

$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$	Certificates			
	Display name		Subject	
	🔻 🍺 Root certifi	cate	C=US, L=1754484573, O=IGEL, CN=ID	49688-168551
	📮 Certifica	ta	CN-IGEL 0-IGEL 1-1625862832 C-	US
		📑 🛒 Create signed certificate		
		🕼 Import signed certificate		
		👃 Import decrypted private		
		Remove certificate		
		📑 Export certificate chain to	IGEL Cloud Gateway keystore format	
		Export certifica Export ce	rtificate chain to IGEL Cloud Gateway key	store format
		🛞 Show certificate content		
				·

#### 2. Unzip the file.

3. Open the keystore.jks file and use the password from the keystorepwd file.

条 keystore.jks	02.06.2023 13:01	JKS-Datei	8 KB
keystore.properties	02.06.2023 13:01	PROPERTIES-Datei	1 KB
keystorepw	02.06.2023 13:01	Datei	1 KB
📄 otp	02.06.2023 13:01	Datei	1 KB

- 4. Select the configured key entry and export the private key and certificate chain.
- 5. Perform the steps in the section above to extract the files.

#### **Export Client Certificate Chain**

The EST CA Client Certificate is required for the Client Certificate check.

The Client Certificate Chain export can be found under: UMS Administration > Global Configuration > Server Network Settings > Export Client Certificate Chain.

	Export Client Certificate Chain	Export	
Mail Settings Maissages to Devices Misc Settings UMS Features	OS 12 device enrollment address <ul> <li>✓ Enable customize OS 12 device enrollment address</li> <li>Devices can reach the enrollment service at</li> </ul>	https://dddd8d.de:44	Set A
Wake on LAN  Active Directory / LDAP  Remote Access Logging	Devices and other external services can reach the UMS cluster at		Set A
Commissioner rasks     Commissioner rasks     Commissioner rasks     Difference     Difference     Default Directory Rules     Directory Rules     Directory Rules	Cluster Address Enable common cluster address for all UMS servers		
Cevice Network Settings     Server Network Settings     First-authentication Keys     Device Attributes     Administrative Tasks	Broadcast IP	200 . 200 . 200 . 200	

#### Configure F5

Certificate Management

The UMS Web Certificates und UMS EST CA Certificates must be added in the F5 BIG-IP application.

BIG-IP offers a common Certificate Management.



Configure the UMS Web Certificates / Key:

1. Add UMS Web Private Key.

System » Certificate Man	agement : Traffic Certificate Management : SSL Certificate List » Import SSL Certificates and Keys			
SSL Certificate/Key Source				
Import Type	Key 🗸			
Key Name	New O Overwrite Existing     UMS-WEB-Key			
Key Source  Opload File OPaste Text Datei auswählen cert-key.key				
Security Type Normal 🗸				
Free Space on Disk	1974 MB			

#### 2. Add UMS Web Certificate.

System » Certificate Management : Traffic Certificate Management : SSL Certificate List » Import SSL Certificates and Keys			
SSL Certificate/Key Source			
Import Type	Certificate		
Certificate Name	New O Overwrite Existing     UMS-WEB-Certificate		
Certificate Source	Upload File      Paste Text     Datei auswählen ssi-cert.cer		
Free Space on Disk	1974 MB		

#### 3. Add UMS Web Certificate Chain.

System » Certificate Management : Traffic Certificate Management : SSL Certificate List » Import SSL Certificates and Keys			
SSL Certificate/Key Source			
Import Type	Certificate		
Certificate Name	New Overwrite Existing     UMS-WEB-Certificate-Chain		
Certificate Source	Upload File O Paste Text     Datei auswählen ssi-cert-chain.cer		
Free Space on Disk	1974 MB		



#### 4. Add UMS EST CA Certificate

SL Certificate/Key Source	
Import Type	Certificate
Certificate Name	New Overwrite Existing     UMS-ESTCA-Certificate
Certificate Source	● Upload File ○ Paste Text Datei auswählen estca.cer
Free Space on Disk	1974 MB

### 5. Verify that you have all the imported certificates.

0							
System » Certificate Management : Traffic Certificate Management : SSL Certificate List							
⇔ ∻	Traffic	Certificate Management 👻	Device Certificate Management 👻	HSM Management 👻			
_							
*			Search				
•	🗦 Status	▲ Name		Contents	Key Security	Common Name	Organiz
		UMS-ESTCA-Certificate		RSACertificate		ID49751-1689336192037	IGEL Tech
		UMS-WEB-Certificate		RSACertificate		IGEL	IGEL
		UMS-WEB-Certificate-Chai	in	Certificate Bundle			
		UMS-WEB-Key		RSAKey	Normal		

#### **Backend Configuration**

The UMS Server must be configured as backend server.

1. Add a Monitor and configure it for testing if the UMS info URL is online. The following properties must be set:

Туре	HTTPS
Send String	GET /info\r\n
Receive String	IGEL Universal Management Suite

Local Traffic » Monitors » New Monitor				
General Properties				
Name	Http-UMS-Info			
Description				
Туре	HTTPS V			
Parent Monitor	https 🗸			
Configuration: Basic 🗸				
Interval	5 seconds			
Timeout	16 seconds			
	GET / <u>info</u> \r\n			
Send String				
	IGEL Universal Management Suite			
Receive String				
Receive Disable String				
User Name				
Password				
Reverse	○ Yes ● No			
Transparent	○ Yes ● No			
Alias Address	*AllAddresses			
Alias Service Port	* * All Ports V			
Adaptive	Enabled			
Cancel Repeat Finished				

2. Create a new Node and set the Address of the UMS Server.

Local Traffic » Nodes : Node List » New Node				
General Properties				
Name	UMS.2			
Description				
Address	Address      FQDN			
	10.10.100.40			
Configuration				
Health Monitors	Node Default 🗸			
Ratio	1			
Connection Limit	0			
Connection Rate Limit 0				
Cancel Repeat Finished				

3. Add Pool. In the pool configuration the monitor and the node server must be at least configured. There is no specific Load Balancing Method recommended.

Local Traffic » Pools : Pool List » New Pool						
Configuration: Basic 🗸	Configuration: Basic 🗸					
Name	UMS01Pool					
Description						
Health Monitors	Active Available       Active     Available       /Common     gateway_icmp       Http-UMS-Info     >>       +     >>       +     +       +     +       +     +       +     +       +     +       +     +       +     +       +     +       +     +       +     +       +     +       +     +       +     +       +     +       +     +       +     +       +     +       +     +					
Resources						
Load Balancing Method	Round Robin V					
Priority Group Activation	Disabled V					
New Members	O New Node O New FQDN Node ● Node List Address: UMS-2 (10.10.100.40) ✓ Service Port: 8443 Select ✓ Add					
	Node Name Address/FQDN Service Port Auto Populate Priority					
	UMS-2 10.10.100.40 8443 0					
Cancel Repeat Finished						

IRULE to forward the Client Certificate in HTTP Header

Irules is the Script support of F5 BIG-IP.

The Client Certificate can be read from the HTTP\_REQUEST. The variable [X509::whole [SSL::cert 0]] contains it in PEM format.

The UMS expects the certificate URL Encoded so it must be encoded: [URI::encode \$ssl\_cert]

Local Traffic » iRules : iRule Lis	t » New iRule	
Properties		
Name	Forwarding2	
	<pre>1 * when HTTP_REQUEST { 2 set DEBUG 1 3 4 * if { [SSL::cert count] &gt; 0 } then { 5 set ssl_cert [X509::whole [SSL::cert 0]] 6 7 set encodedCert [URI::encode \$ssl_cert] 8 HTTP::header insert "X-CLIENT-CERT" "\$encodedCert" 9</pre>	
Policy List (+)	10 - if { \$DEBUG } {	
Strategy List 📀	11     log local0. "Client Certificate: \$ssl_cert"       12     log local0. "Client Certificate Accepted: [X509::subject [SSL::cert 0]]"       13	
Statistics	<pre>14 log local0. "Client inserted" 15 log local0. [HTTP::header names] 16 } 17 } 18 * } else { 19 log "No Client SSL Certificate!" 20 }</pre>	
	21 }	
	Wrap Text Show Print Margin	
Cancel Finished		

Forwarding Header Example:

```
when HTTP_REQUEST {
    set DEBUG 1
    if { [SSL::cert count] > 0 } then {
        set ssl_cert [X509::whole [SSL::cert 0]]
        set encodedCert [URI::encode $ssl_cert]
        HTTP::header insert "X-CLIENT-CERT" "$encodedCert"
        if { $DEBUG } {
            log local0. "Client Certificate: $ssl_cert"
            log local0. "Client Certificate Accepted: [X509::subject [SSL::cert 0]]"
            log local0. "Client inserted"
            log local0. [HTTP::header names]
        }
    } else {
        log "No Client SSL Certificate!"
    }
}
```



#### SSL Client Profile

The SSL Client Profile is used to set the SSL configuration for all incoming requests to the Virtual Servers.

1. Add a new SSL Client Profile and Configure according to the picture below.

Local Traffic » Profiles : SSL : Client » New Client SSL Profile	
General Properties	
Name	UMS-SSL-Offloading-Client-Profile
Parent Profile	Clientssl
Configuration: Advanced 🗸	
Mode	Enabled
Certificate Key Chain	/Common/UMS-WEB-Certificate /Common/UMS-WEB-Key /Common/UMS-WEB-Certificate-Chain
OCSP Stapling	
Notify Certificate Status to Virtual Server	

#### 2. Configure the UMS WEB Certificates and Key.

Certificate	UMS-WEB-Certificate
Key	UMS-WEB-Key 🔹
Chain	UMS-WEB-Certificate-Chain
Passphrase	

3. TLSv1.3 is used in the connection from the Device to UMS so the ciphers must be customized.

Ciphers	f5-default can be used as Cipher Group
Options List	disable the "No TLSv1.3" entry in the Enabled Options list

Ciphers +	Cipher Group      Cipher Suites     [15-default
Options	Options List 🗸
Options List	Enabled Options Don't insert empty fragments No TLSv1.3 No DTLSv1.2 Disable Available Options No SSL No SSL No SSL No Session resumption on renegotiation No TLSv1.1 No TLSv1.2 Enable

4. The necessary customizations for Client Certificate Authentication are:

Client Certificate	This value must be set to <b>request</b>
Trusted Certificate Authorities	Set to UMS-ESTCA-Certificate
Advertised Certificate Authorities	Can be set to UMS-ESTCA-Certificate

Client Authentication	
Client Certificate	request V
Frequency	once 👻
Retain Certificate	Enabled
Certificate Chain Traversal Depth	9
Trusted Certificate Authorities	UMS-ESTCA-Certificate
Advertised Certificate Authorities	UMS-ESTCA-Certificate
CRL +	None 🛩
CRL File	None 🛩
Allow Expired CRL File	

#### SSL Server Profile

The SSL Server Profile is used to set the SSL configuration for all requests to the Backend Servers (UMS).

1. Create a new SSL Server Profile.

IGF

- 2. Set the Chain value to UMS Web Certificate Chain.
- 3. Set the TLSv 1.3 configuration the same as for the SSL Client Profile above.

Local Traffic » Profiles : SSL : Server » New Server SSL Profile		
General Properties		
Name	UMS-SSL-Offloading-Server-Profile	
Parent Profile	serverssl	
Configuration: Advanced 🗸	Custo	
Mode	Carabled	
Certificate	None	
Key	None	
Pass Phrase		
Confirm Pass Phrase		
Chain	UMS-WEB-Certificate-Chain	
SSL Forward Proxy	Disabled V	
SSL Forward Proxy Bypass	Disabled v	
Bypass on Handshake Alert	Disabled v	
Bypass on Client Cert Failure	Disabled v	
Verified Handshake	Disabled V	
Ciphers +	Cipher Group ○ Cipher Suites     [75-default	
Options	Options List 🗸	
Options List	Enabled Options Don't insert empty fragments No DTLSv1.2 Disable Available Options Single DH use No DTLSv1.0 No SSLv3 No TLSv1 No TLSv1 Enable Enable	
Data 0-RTT	Disabled V	

#### Virtual Server Configuration

The Virtual Server defines the Listener in F5 BIG-IP.

1. Set the following values:

Туре	Standard
Source Address	From which IP are requests allowed. Set it to * if this shouldn't be evaluated
Destination Address	The Address under which this Virtual Server is reachable



#### **Service Port**

Select the UMS Port

General Properties		
Name	UMS-SSL-Offloading-Virtual-Server	
Description		
Туре	Standard 🗸	
Source Address	Host O Address List     0.0.0/0	
Destination Address/Mask	Host OAddress List     10.10.100.36	
Service Port	Port O Port List     8443 Other:	
Notify Status to Virtual Address		
State	Enabled ¥	
Protocol		ТСР
HTTP Profile		http, required to evaluate the HTTP Header
SSL Profile (Client) SSL Profile (Server)		Add the earlier created Client SSL Profile
		Add the earlier created Server SSL Profile
Source Address Tr	anslation	Set it to Auto Map

Configuration: Advanced 🗸		
DoH Profile Type	None	
Protocol	TCP	
Protocol Profile (Client)	[tcp v]	
Protocol Profile (Server)	(Use Client Profile)	
HTTP Profile (Client)	http 🗸	
HTTP Profile (Server)	(Use Client Profile) 🗸	
HTTP Proxy Connect Profile	None	
FTP Profile	None ¥	
RTSP Profile	None 🗸	
PPTP Profile	None V	
SOCKS Profile	None 🗸	
Stream Profile	None V	
XML Profile	None V	
MQTT	None 🛩	
SSL Profile (Client)	Selected Available Common UMS-SSL-Offloading-Client-Profile WIN4-UMS-EST-Cert clientssl-insecure-compatible clientssl-secure crypto-server-default-clientssl	
SSL Profile (Server)	Selected     Available       /Common     Common       UMS-SSL-Offloading-Server-Profile     Image: Common approximately appr	
OCSP Profile	None 🗸	
Authentication Profiles	Enabled Available Common ssl_cc_idap ssl_cridp ssl_ocsp	
SMTPS Profile	None 🗸	

VLAN and Tunnel Traffic	All VLANs and Tunnels 🗸
Source Address Translation	Auto Map 🗸



2. Add the Pool and iRule to the Virtual Server.

Local Traffic » Virtual Servers : Virtual Server List » UMS-SSL-Offloading-Virtual-Server					
🗱 🗸 Properties 🛛 F	Resources		Distributed Cloud Services		
			,		
Load Balancing					
Default Pool	UMS01Poo	∟ ▼			
Default Persistence Profile	None	~			
Fallback Persistence Profile	None	~			
Update	Update				
iRules					
Name					
/Common/Forwarding2					
Policies					
Name					
No records to display.					

### Azure Application Gateway: Example Configuration as Reverse Proxy in IGEL UMS with SSL Offloading

This article describes the IGEL Unified Management Suite (UMS) configurations and the Azure Application Gateway configurations you need for SSL Offloading.

A General compatibility is tested with the configurations described in this article. There could be different ways to do the configuration.

As the reverse proxy is an external software we cannot provide full support for each version.

(i) A reverse proxy / external load balancer can be used if you manage IGEL OS 12 devices only. See IGEL Cloud Gateway vs. Reverse Proxy for the Communication between UMS 12 and IGEL OS Devices.

#### Requirements

- IGEL UMS version 12.04.100 or higher
- IGEL OS version 12.3.2 or higher
- If the ICG is used: ICG version 12.04.100 or higher
- In the case of the Distributed UMS or High Availability installations, the time must be synchronized on all servers.
- (i) For extracting keys and certificate chains, you will require a suitable tool like "Keystore Explorer". Please use the latest version of such tools. Please also make sure that you use Java 17.

#### **Process Overview**

We advise you to follow the process presented here. You will find the steps to take in detail in the sections below.

- 1. Understand different connection types.
- 2. Create the certificates for the Azure Application Gateway in UMS.
- 3. Configure your UMS:
  - a. Activate Forwarding Client Certificate Processing
  - b. Modify Server Network Settings
  - c. Set Process Configuration
- 4. Export Certificates for Azure Application Gateway Configuration.
- 5. Configure the Azure Application Gateway:
  - a. Create Azure Application Gateway
  - b. Add a Routing Rule for Onboarding Connection
  - c. Add a Routing Rule for the Websocket Connection
  - d. Check Network Security Group



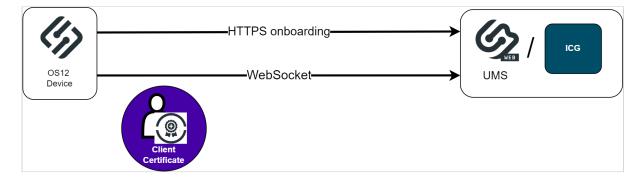
- e. Set Mutual Authentication for WebSocket Connection
- f. Add a Rewrite for Client Certificate Forwarding
- 6. Troubleshoot certificate error, if needed.

#### **Connection Types Between Device and UMS**

For a successful configuration it is important to understand the different connection types.

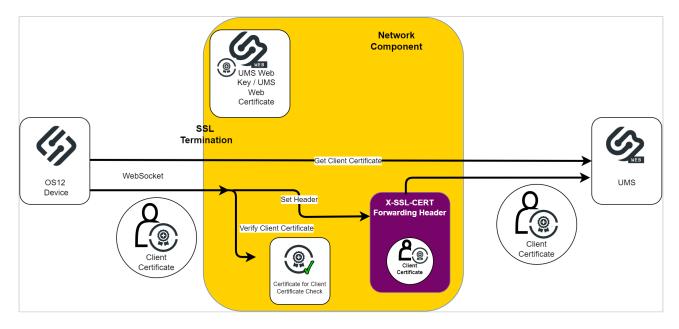
#### Device to ICG / UMS Communication

The communication of the devices to UMS or ICG consists of two different types. Regular HTTPS calls for the device registration and a WebSocket connection with Mutual TLS for device management.



#### Communication via Reverse Proxy

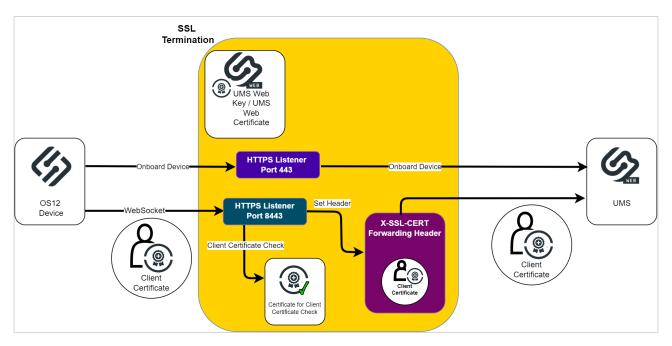
The diagram shows the device to UMS connection via a Network Component like Azure Application Gateway. The required connections are listed for SSL Offloading. The diagram shows one HTTPS connection which is necessary for device onboarding (Client Certificate request) and the following WebSocket connection where Mutual TLS and Client Certificate forwarding is required.



#### Communication via Azure Application Gateway

Some Reverse Proxies like NGINX support a Mutual TLS configuration with optional Client Certificate check. These Reverse Proxies can handle both required UMS connections with one configured listener. The Azure Application Gateway does not support this feature. The two types of connections used must be handled separately. According to this the Azure Application Gateway configuration must contain two separate listeners with corresponding rules.

The UMS supports the separation of the Onboarding and the WebSocket connections. The following diagram shows an overview of a device to UMS connection via the Application Gateway.



The HTTPS listener for device onboarding could use the standard https Port (443) and forwards direct to UMS. In this example, the HTTPS listener for WebSocket connection listens on Port 8443 and uses mutual TLS for the Client Certificate Check and adds it to the Request Header, so that the UMS can verify it.

#### Create Certificate for Azure Application Gateway

The suggested approach for Azure Application Gateway is to use an own certificate which must be added under **Certificate Management** in the UMS. This certificate can be added under **Certificate Management** either to the **Web** or **Cloud Gateway** section.

<ul> <li>Certificate Management</li> <li>Device Communication</li> <li>Web</li> </ul>	▼ 2396313845 ■ 618651324 19 ► ■ Azure UMS Root	2.168.26.241; tpl-w10x64UEFI	12 Mar 2 12 Mar 2 14 Mar 2
<ul> <li>Web</li> <li>Cloud Gateway</li> <li>Device Network Settings</li> <li>Server Network Settings</li> <li>First-authentication Keys</li> <li>Device Attributes</li> <li>Administrative Tasks</li> <li>UMS ID</li> <li>Proxy Server</li> <li>Default Directory Rules</li> <li>Universal Firmware Update</li> <li>Wake on LAN</li> <li>Active Directory / LDAP</li> <li>Remote Access</li> <li>Logging</li> <li>Mail Settings</li> <li>Messages to Devices</li> <li>Misc Settings</li> <li>UMS Features</li> </ul>	Create signed certificate Display name Your first and last name (CN) Your organization (O) Your locality (L) (or random identifier) Your two-letter country code (C) Host name and/or IP of certificate target server Key Signature Algorithm	Azure UMS Certificate IGEL IGEL 128613384 US Manage hostnames RSA, 4096 bits Manage SHA512withRSA	14 Mar 3
essages ime 2/03/2024, 17:09 2/03/2024, 16:19	Valid until Certificate Type	14 Mar 2025 CA Certificate  End Entity Ok Cancel	
0/02/0004 46:07	Domous devices from thi		

The Azure Application Gateway FQDN must be added as Hostname so that in the Certificate it is listed as a Subject Alternative Name.

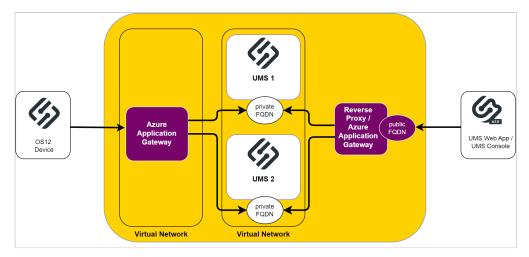
Azure UMS Certificate		×		
Version: Subject: Issuer:	3 CN=IGEL,O=IGEL,L=756020007,C=US C=US,L=1749877207,O=IGEL,CN=ID51564-1710227987858-324-0	-		
Signature Algorithm: Key : Serial number:	SHA512withRSA RSA, 4096 bits 2011296553			
Fingerprint (SHA1):	3363f63abf3f6855b3cc6df524240571202aac85			
Fingerprint (SHA256):	4c794dec157cc97e 7d8020eb3f31a239 39412f192ca3534b 9a146e69d227b4a6			
Valid from: Valid to:	Thu Mar 14 15:49:18 CET 2024 Fri Mar 14 15:49:18 CET 2025	ľ		
Subject alternative names:	ums.igel.com			
Certificate Authority:	false			
Signature: 00000000 35 08 0E B1 2D FF 00 23 01 02 74 C5 5F C7 15 60 5#.t` 00000010 76 B1 48 8F FF FD 56 43 52 C0 8E B6 3A 82 1B 70 v.HVCRp 00000020 A3 C3 A9 7E 5B 45 A8 30 88 42 59 03 A8 06 3E 86~[E.0.BY>. 00000030 18 C9 96 DD AD 6D 81 48 00 B6 33 D5 19 BB 54 01m.H3T. 00000040 B0 BB 1F CA B1 6D 86 45 4A F5 94 43 DD 50 2D 7Cm.EJC.P-  00000050 12 01 80 3F 88 7D 3C CF 2E 8B BB 79 27 64 8A 7F?.} <y'd 00000060 1B 1F 47 FE B3 8F 5E 34 EC 23 D4 49 68 09 C5 E0G^4.#.lh 00000070 3E 9D 33 4A AF 4F 2B 9D 60 B8 02 C1 4B C4 C9 D7 &gt;.3J.O+.`K 00000080 CA FF F2 24 09 9F E5 FE 63 FB AD B1 2E 99 94 0D\$c</y'd 				
	٥	k		

#### UMS and ICG Certificates Examples

The network integration of Azure Application Gateway with the UMS and ICG is a wide area with a lot of possible network settings. Here are two examples listed with appropriate certificate details:

#### Click for the UMS Example

This diagram shows an Azure Application Gateway in front of UMS servers.



These UMS servers are within a Virtual Network and only reachable by a private FQDN. There is one Azure Application Gateway for incoming Device requests and another Reverse Proxy / Loadbalancer (Azure Application Gateway) for UMS Web App and Console requests. So the UMS server is reachable by two different addresses. This must be considered for **Web** certificate generation.

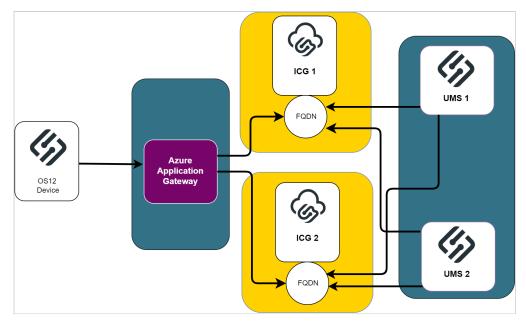
The private FQDN address is used by the Azure Application Gateway for UMS connection. This address **must be set as Common Name (CN)** to the UMS Web certificate. The public FQDN must be set for UMS Web App / Console connections to the UMS as Hostname (Subject Alternative Name).

Create signed certificate	×
Display name	umsinternal.igel.co,
Your first and last name (CN)	IGEL
Your organization (O)	IGEL
Your locality (L) (or random identifier)	437970605
Your two-letter country code (C)	DE
Host name and/or IP of certificate target server	Manage hostnames
Кеу	RSA, 4096 bits Manage
Signature Algorithm	SHA512withRSA
Valid until	Mar 15, 2025
Certificate Type	CA Certificate  End Entity
	<u>O</u> k Cancel

UMS Certificate	×			
Version: Subject: Issuer:	3 CN=imsinternal.igel.com,O=IGEL,L=47565542,C=DE C=DE,L=Bremen,O=IGEL Technology GmbH,CN=IGEL Universal Mana			
Signature Algorithm: Key : Serial number:	SHA512withRSA RSA, 4096 bits 4197446044			
Fingerprint (SHA1):	44ab918aba6ec865102849e87f6fea45ec00e741			
Fingerprint (SHA256):	f923399ab8f596dc 5c46d1adc5ca2d04 4512ee24970d1a01 712246e27d6ae215			
Valid from: Valid to:	Wed Jan 24 19:24:44 CET 2024 Fri Jan 24 19:24:44 CET 2025			
Subject alternative names:	umsexternal.igel.com			
Certificate Authority:	false			
Signature: 00000000 46 6A 89 91 E4 31 93 F9 A4 71 73 7F 5C 27 3F 3D Fj1qs.\?= 00000010 1F B8 97 29 CE 95 8D CF 04 AF C5 FF 43 5D A4 98)CJ 00000020 AF 35 EA 20 87 6F A8 1F 56 A9 EF 51 B3 D9 16 58 .5o.V.QX 00000030 B7 AD 01 33 29 42 26 AC 9C 8B 25 40 AD 7B E0 793)B&%@{.y 00000040 3D EE AD 4F 35 38 75 36 81 E8 27 44 E2 4A 10 8A =058u6'D.J 00000050 86 D2 8D 78 82 1F 1B 66 1A 2A A8 E2 95 66 50 EAxf*fP. 00000060 D8 3F 79 B8 94 83 5E 9E 17 70 4B 82 B0 17 03 B0 .?y^n.pK 00000070 77 8F D4 F1 CF 84 CC 65 2E 1A E6 68 8A 74 8A A9 weh.t.				
	Ok			

#### Click for the ICG Example

The diagram shows an example of Azure Application Gateway and ICG integration.



In this scenario the Azure Application Gateway connects to the ICG via the same FQDN as the UMS server. The ICG might be in a DMZ so only one FQDN is required.

The Cloud Gateway certificate requires the FQDN as Comn	on Name and as Subject Alternative Name for UMS
management.	

Create signed certificate	×
Display name	Certificate
Your first and last name (CN)	ICG1.igel.com
Your organization (O)	IGEL
Your locality (L) (or random identifier)	1980405232
Your two-letter country code (C)	US
Host name and/or IP of certificate target server	ICG1.igel.com
Кеу	RSA, 4096 bits
Signature Algorithm	SHA256withRSA
Valid until	14 Mar 2025
Certificate Type	O CA Certificate 💿 End Entity
	<u>O</u> k Cancel



#### **UMS** Configurations

Activate Forwarding Client Certificate Processing on UMS / ICG

If no ICG is used, the processing of forwarded Client Certificates must be activated on UMS side. In case only an ICG is used behind an Azure Application Gateway, activate the processing of forwarded Client Certificates on ICG side.

To activate forwarding Client Certificate processing on UMS:

 Open the configuration file: (InstallDir)/IGEL/RemoteManager/rmguiserver/conf/appconfig/ application.yml You will see:

```
igel:
client-cert-forwarding:
enabled: false
client-cert-forwarded-header: X-SSL-CERT
```

2. Activate client-cert-forwarding by setting "enabled "to" true ":

```
client-cert-forwarding:
    enabled: true
```

- 3. The forwarding Header can be configured. The X-SSL-CERT Header value can be changed but be aware to change the corresponding value in the Application Gateway configuration.
- 4. Save the configuration changes and restart the UMS Server service. For details on how you can restart the service, see IGEL UMS HA Services and Processes.

To activate the processing of forwarded Client Certificates on ICG side:

 Open the configuration file [UMS i nstallation directory]/IGEL/icg/usg/conf/ application-prod.yml. You will see:

```
igel:
    client-cert-forwarding:
        enabled: false
        client-cert-forwarded-header: X-SSL-CERT
```

2. Activate client-cert-forwarding by setting "enabled "to" true ":



```
client-cert-forwarding:
enabled: true
```

- 3. If required, the forwarding header can be configured. The X –SSL–CERT header value can be changed but be aware to change the corresponding value in the Application Gateway configuration.
- 4. Save the configuration changes and restart the ICG server.

Modify Server Network Settings

- 1. Go to UMS Administration > Global Configuration > Server Network Settings.
- 2. Set the Cluster Address.

If you are using a Reverse Proxy, you will need to update the FQDN of the UMS cluster as external address. This value must be set to the FQDN and Port of the Reverse Proxy.

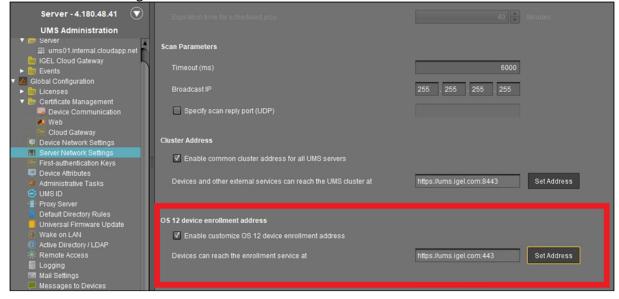
Server - 4.180.48.41 🔍		40 Minutes
UMS Administration	Scan Parameters	
IGEL Cloud Gateway	Timeout (ms)	6000
<ul> <li>Iccenses</li> <li>Certificate Management</li> </ul>	Broadcast IP	255 . 255 . 255 . 255
Device Communication Web	Specify scan reply port (UDP)	
Cloud Gateway  Cloud Gateway  Covice Network Settings	Cluster Address	
Server Network Settings     First-authentication Keys     Device Attributes	Enable common cluster address for all UMS servers	
Administrative Tasks UMS ID	Devices and other external services can reach the UMS cluster at	https://ums.igel.com:8443 Set Address
<ul> <li>Proxy Server</li> <li>Default Directory Rules</li> <li>Universal Firmware Update</li> </ul>	OS 12 device enrollment address	
Wake on LAN Active Directory / LDAP	Enable customize OS 12 device enrollment address	
* Remote Access	Devices can reach the enrollment service at	https://ums.igel.com:443 Set Address
Mail Settings Messages to Devices		

3. Set the **OS 12 device enrollment address** (this is the onboarding address). This configuration must be set for Reverse Proxy without optional Client Certificate verification

option like Azure Application Gateway. Set it to the FQDN / IP and Port of the configured listener



for Device onboarding.



Set Public Address and Port of the UMS Process Configuration

In case the public address of the UMS differs from the UMS address, the public address and port must be set. This option can be set under **UMS Administration > UMS Network > Server**. This is essential for device shadowing.

<ul> <li>UMS Network</li> <li>Berver</li> </ul>		Service is running	
ums01.internal.cloudapp.net	Attrit	bute	Value
IGEL Cloud Gateway	Proc	cess ID	4c9ccc83-e349-4887-b55e-9d44a5b413ee
<ul> <li>Events</li> <li>Global Configuration</li> </ul>	Process Confi	guration	× 2-0
► 🛅 Licenses ▼ 🎥 Certificate Management	Display Name	ums01.internal.cloudapp.net	
Device Communication     Web	Public Address	umsexternal.igel.com	
Cloud Gateway  Courd	Public Web Port	8443	
<ul> <li>Server Network Settings</li> <li>First-authentication Keys</li> <li>Device Attributes</li> </ul>			Save Process Configuration Cancel
Administrative Tasks			

#### Export Certificates for Azure Application Gateway Configuration

If no ICG is used behind an Azure Application Gateway, the following certificates have to be exported:

- UMS Web certificate chain
- UMS Web Root Certificate
- EST CA Client Certificate

In case an ICG is used behind an Azure Application Gateway, the following certificates have to be exported:



- Cloud Gateway certificate chain
- Cloud Gateway Root Certificate for Backend Trust
- EST CA Client Certificate

Export UMS Web Certificate Chain Used for Azure Application Gateway Listener

This certificate must be exported for use in the Listener configuration.

1. Select the configured Azure Web certificate and export the certificate chain.

	03121300	132.100.27.30
📃 📮 Ce		400 40 <mark>8.27.96</mark>
	Show certificate content	
	⊈ <sup>=</sup> <u>A</u> ssign server	
	😴 Create signed certificate	
	년 Import signed certificate	
	🖧 Import decrypted private key	
	🚽 Import certificate chain from key	store
	Export certificate	
	🖳 Export certificate chain to keysto	re
	Renew certificate	
	Remove certificate	

2. Set a password and the filename.

Save		×
Look <u>I</u> n:	Documents	
keystore.j keystore_ keystore2	_win5_01.jks	
File <u>N</u> ame:	keystore.jks	
Files of <u>T</u> ype:	JKS	•
		Save Cancel

3. Identify the Web key.

The exported keystore file contains several keys and certificates, at least the root and the currently used keys and certificates. A tool like Keystore Explorer can be used to identify the currently used Web key.

#### Click for an example based on Keystore Explorer....

a. Open the file and enter the password given for the export. Several entries are shown:

keystore.jks - KeyStore Explorer 5.4.3 — 🗆 🗙								
le <u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew <u>T</u> ools E <u>x</u> amine <u>H</u> elp								
〕 😂 🖩   🖘 🏕   米 🍡 🖺   🎇 🄽 免 🎇 📼 📵   🔃 🔯   🕹								
ystore.j	us X							
	E	Entry Name	Algorithm	Key Size	Certificate Expiry	Last Modifi	ed	
R -		1450222266_cert	RSA	4096	5/25/2024 5:47:42 PM CEST	5/31/2023	1:32:46 PM	1 CES
7 🔒	•	1450222266_key	RSA	4096	5/25/2024 5:47:42 PM CEST	5/31/2023	1:32:46 PN	I CES
-	•	1978573192_cert	RSA	4096	5/23/2043 5:37:53 PM CEST	5/31/2023	1:32:46 PN	4 CES
7 🏦	•	1978573192_key	RSA	4096	5/23/2043 5:37:53 PM CEST	5/31/2023	1:32:46 PM	4 CES

-	the currently u	,					_	
	eystore.jks - KeyStore Ex						- 0	$\times$
	dit View Tools Exami		🕞 🗠 📥					
		) 🗈 🕅 🐕 윢 💏 📼 🛈 🛛						
keyst	ore.jks 🕱							
	Entry Name		Algorithm	Key Size	Certificate Expiry		Last Modified	
党	- • 1450222266_c	tert	RSA	4096	5/25/2024 5:47:42 PM			
1	1450222266_		RSA	4096	5/25/2024 5:47:42 PM			
2	- • 1978573192_c		RSA	4096	5/23/2043 5:37:53 PM			
m	1978573192_k	ey .	RSA	4096	5/23/2043 5:37:53 PM	CEST	5/31/2023 1:32:40 P	MCEST
	Certificate Details for E	ntry '1450222266_key'			×			
	Certificate Hierarchy:							
KeySto		6268384-0-0						
	🛄 👷 IGEL							
	Version:	3						
	Subject:	C=DE,L=Bremen,O=IGEL Technology	GmbH,CN=II	)49701-16	848			
	Issuer:	C=DE,L=Bremen,O=IGEL Technology	GmbH,CN=II	49701-16	848			
	Serial Number:         0x75EEA 188           Valid From:         5/23/2023 5:37:53 PM CEST           Valid Until:         5/23/2043 5:37:53 PM CEST							
	Public Key:	RSA 4096 bits						
	Signature Algorithm:	SHA512WITHRSA						
	Fingerprint:	SHA-1 v A1:79:D2:25:5E:84	4:21:1E:66:C0	:97:C8:BF:	:44:2E			
		Export	Extensions	PEM	<u>A</u> SN.1			
					ОК			

b. Find the currently used Web key:

4. Parse the exported keystore file to the PFX format.

Azure Application Gateway requires the key for the listener configuration in a PFX formatted file. The exported keystore file must be converted into this file format. The java keytool command can be used. The command line tool can be found in the UMS installation: (Install Dir)/IGEL/

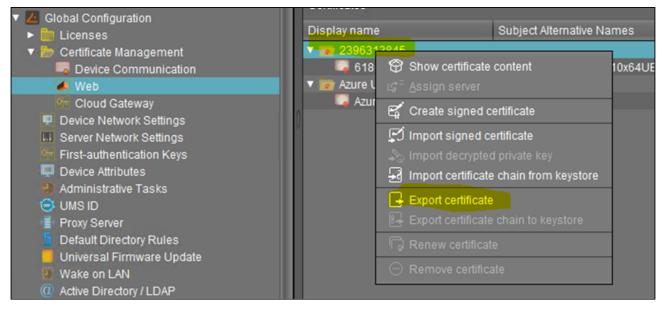
```
RemoteManager/_jvm/bin.
```

The **key alias** must be added to the call of command.

keytool -v -importkeystore -srckeystore yourkeystore.keystore -srcalias mykey
-destkeystore myp12file.pfx -deststoretype PKCS1

#### Export UMS Web Root Certificate

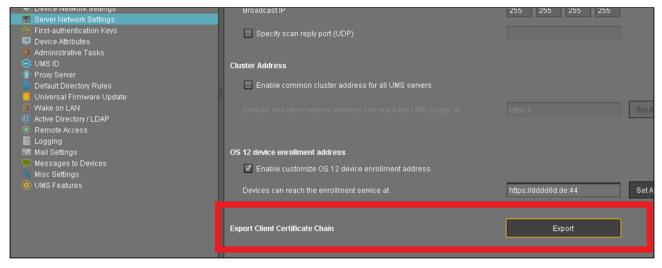
The UMS Web Root Certificate is used for the Backend Settings configuration in Azure. The root certificate of the used Web Certificate must be exported.



Export EST CA Client Certificate Chain

The EST CA Client Certificate is required for the Client Certificate check.

The Client Certificate Chain export can be found under: UMS Administration > Server Network Settings > Export Client Certificate Chain.



Export Cloud Gateway Certificate Chain Used for Azure Application Gateway Listener

1. If the Azure Application Gateway certificate was added as a Cloud Gateway certificate, export the certificate to IGEL Cloud Gateway keystore format.

Display name	Subject
🔻 🧓 Root certificate	C=US, L=1754484573, O=IGEL, CN=ID49688-1
Certificate	CN-IGEL 0-IGEL 1-1825882832 C-US
📑 🗹 Creat	e signed certificate
🕼 Impo	t signed certificate
abo Impo	t decrypted private key
🔿 Rem	ve certificate
📑 Expo	t certificate chain to IGEL Cloud Gateway keystore format
📑 Expo	t <sup>certifica</sup> Export certificate chain to IGEL Cloud Gateway keystore form
පි Show	certificate content

- 2. Unzip the file.
- 3. Open the keystore.jks file and use the password from the keystorepwd file.

🗞 keystore.jks	02.06.2023 13:01	JKS-Datei	8 KB
keystore.properties	02.06.2023 13:01	PROPERTIES-Datei	1 KB
keystorepw	02.06.2023 13:01	Datei	1 KB
📄 otp	02.06.2023 13:01	Datei	1 KB

- 4. Identify the used key entry.
- 5. The Azure Application Gateway requires the key for SSL offloading in a PFX file. The exported keystore file can be converted into this file format:

```
keytool -v -importkeystore -srckeystore yourkeystore.keystore -srcalias mykey
-destkeystore myp12file.pfx -deststoretype PKCS12
```

Export Cloud Gateway Root Certificate for Backend Trust

You can export the Cloud Gateway Root certificate via the GUI.





# Azure Application Gateway Configuration for the UMS

### Create Azure Application Gateway

Create application g	ateway	
Project details		
Select the subscription to manage de manage all your resources. 🗗	eployed resources and costs. Use resource groups like folder:	s to organize and
Subscription * 🕕	UMS Subscription	
Resource group * 🕕	Ronny-ICG Create new	
Instance details		
Application gateway name *	UMS-App-GW1	
Region *	West Europe	
Tier 🕕	Standard V2	
Enable autoscaling	● Yes ◯ No	
Minimum instance count * 🕕	0	
Maximum instance count	10	
Availability zone 🕕	None	
HTTP2 ①	Oisabled 💿 Enabled	
Configure virtual network		
Virtual network * 🕡	VirtualNetwork Create new	
Subnet * 🕕	Subnet-ICG-GW1 (172.17.2.0/24)	



2. Provide Frontend IP address.

Traffic enters the application gateway	ateway Backends (4) Configuration (5) Tags (6) Review + create
Traffic enters the application gateway	
Traffic enters the application gateway	
	via its frontend IP address(es). An application gateway can use a public IP address.
private IP address, or one of each type	
Frontend IP address type 🕕	Public Private Both
Public IP address *	(New) UMS1-Public 🗸 🗸
	Add new

3. Add backend pool with UMS address. Add the UMS / ICG FQDN or IP.

Home > Resource groups > Ronny-ICG > Marketplace > Application Gateway >	Add a backend pool. $\times$
Create application gateway	
✓ Basics ✓ Frontends ● Backends ● Configuration ⑤ Tags ⑥ Review + create A backend pool is a collection of resources to which your application gateway can send traffic. A backend pool can contain virtual machines, virtual machine scale sets, app services, IP addresses, or fully qualified domain names (FQDN), of	A backend pool is a collection of resources to which your application gateway can send traffic. A backend pool can contain vitual machines, virtual machines scale sets, IP addresses, domain names, or an App Service. Name * UMS1-Pool  Add backend pool without
Add a backend pool	Add backend book window Yes No Backend targets 1 item
Backend pool Targets	Target type Target
No results	IP address or FQDN     IP2.168.22.10     Image: mail interval inter
Previous Next : Configuration >	Add Cancel

Add a Routing Rule for Onboarding Connection

- 1. Configure a listener:
  - Set the **Protocol** to **HTTPS**.
  - Set the **Public** IP address.



•	The recommended	Port value is 443.
---	-----------------	--------------------

Add a routing rule		$\times$
Configure a routing rule to send traffic from listener and at least one backend target.	n a given frontend IP address to one or more backend targets. A routing rule must contain	a
Rule name *	Onboarding-Listener-Rule	~
Priority * 🕕	200	~
* Listener * Backend targets		
A listener "listens" on a specified port and application gateway will apply this routing	I IP address for traffic that uses a specified protocol. If the listener criteria are met, the rule. $\square^{3}$	
Listener name * 🕕	Onboarding-Listener	<u>~</u>
Frontend IP * ()	Public	~
Protocol ()	○ НТТР ● НТТРS	
Port * 🕕	443	<u>~</u>
Https Settings		
Choose a certificate	● Upload a certificate 🔵 Choose a certificate from Key Vault	
Cert name *	ums1cert	~
PFX certificate file * i	"appGw2.pfx"	2
		2
Password * Listener type ①	Basic      Multi site	Ľ
Custom error pages		
Show customized error pages for differen specific error pages. Learn more 🖻	it response codes generated by Application Gateway. This section lets you configure Listen	er-
Bad Gateway - 502	Enter Html file URL	<b>~</b>
Forbidden - 403	Enter Html file URL	~
Show more status codes		
Add Cancel		

- 2. Select the PFX file created in Export Cloud Gateway Certificate Chain Used for Azure Application Gateway Listener (see page 76) or Export the UMS Web Certificate Chain Used for Azure Application Gateway Listener (see page 72), and enter the appropriate password.
- 3. Configure **Backend targets**. The already inserted Backend pool can now be selected and the Backend settings must be added.



Add a routing rule		×
Configure a routing rule to send tr listener and at least one backend t	affic from a given frontend IP address to one or more baa arget.	ckend targets. A routing rule must contain a
Rule name *	Onboarding-Listener-Rule	✓
Priority * 🕕	200	
*Listener * Backend targets		
Choose a backend pool to which behavior of the routing rule. 더	this routing rule will send traffic. You will also need to spe	cify a set of Backend settings that define the
Target type	Backend pool	
	UMS1-Pool	~
Backend target * 🕕	Add new UMS1-Backend	~
Backend settings * 🕕	Add new	*
Path-based routing		
You can route traffic from this rul different set of Backend settings l	e's listener to different backend targets based on the URL based on the URL path. ♂	path of the request. You can also apply a
Path based rules		
Path	Target name Backend setting name	e Backend pool
No additional targets to disp	lay	
	alay	e Backend pool
Add Cancel		

4. Under Add Backend settings, set the Backend protocol to HTTPS and add the UMS Web Port as Backend port.



Add Backend setting	×
← Discard changes and go back to routing	rules
Backend settings name *	UMS1-Backend 🗸
Backend protocol	O HTTP 💿 HTTPS
Backend port * Backend server's certificate is issued by a well-known CA	8 443 ~ Ves • No
Upload Root CA certificate	
	ificate (.CER) of the backend server if a Private Certification Authority has issued that certificate. te, follow the steps described under Trusted Root Certificate Mismatch
CER certificate *	"2767980184.cer"
Additional settings	
Cookie-based affinity 🕕	🔘 Enable 💿 Disable
Connection draining 🕥	🔿 Enable 🧿 Disable
Request time-out (seconds) * 🕕	20 ~
Override backend path 🕕	
Host name	
	he same HTTP host header to the backend as it receives from the client. If your backend value, you can override it using this setting.
	Yes No
Override with new host name	
	Yes No
Create custom probes	

- 5. Select the UMS Web Root Certificate exported in Export UMS Web Root Certificate (see page 75) or Export Cloud Gateway Root Certificate for Backend Trust (see page 76).
- 6. Set the value for **Request time-out (seconds)** to a value at least **130** seconds.

### 7. Verify that the **Override with new host name** is activated and set **Host name override**.

### Høst name

By default, the Application Gateway sends the same HTTP host header to the backend as it receives from the client. If your backend application/service requires a specific host value, you can override it using this setting.

Override with new host name Yes No
(i) If the backend service is a multi-tenant Azure service such as App Services, Functions, or Portal Apps, we recommend using <u>Custom domain method</u> , instead of overriding the hostname. Using override host name with default domains (azurewebsites.net, azuremicroservices.io, etc.) is good only for the basic tests and operations.
Host name override Pick host name from backend target Override with specific domain name

#### 8. Set a Custom probe.

Custom probe *		
UMS01-Pool		



Custom Probe Settings:	
UMS01-Pool ICG1-App-GW1	
Name	UMS01-Pool
Protocol *	○ HTTP ● HTTPS
Pick host name from backend settings	● Yes ○ No
Pick port from backend settings	● Yes ○ No
Path * 🕕	/ums/check-status
Interval (seconds) * 🕕	30
Timeout (seconds) * 🕕	30
Unhealthy threshold * 🕕	3
Use probe matching conditions	● Yes ○ No
HTTP response status code match * ④	200-399
HTTP response body match ①	
Backend settings ()	UMS01-Pool

Add a Routing Rule for the Websocket Connection

- 1. Configure a listener:
  - Set the **Protocol** to **HTTPS**.
  - Set the **Public** IP address.



Configure a routing rule to send to listener and at least one backend	affic from a given frontend IP address to one or more backend targets. A arget.	routing rule must conta
Rule name *	WebSocket-Listener-Rule	
Priority * 🕕	201	
*Listener *Backend targets		
A listener "listens" on a specified application gateway will apply thi	port and IP address for traffic that uses a specified protocol. If the listene s routing rule. $\square$	r criteria are met, the
Listener name * 🕕	WebSocket-Listener	
Frontend IP * (i)	Public	
Protocol ①	HTTP • HTTPS	
Port * (i)	8443	
Https Settings		
Choose a certificate	<ul> <li>Upload a certificate O Choose a certificate from Key Va</li> </ul>	ult
Cert name *		
PFX certificate file * 🔅	"appGw2.pfx"	
Decouverd *	······	
Password * Listener type 🕕	Basic O Multi site	
Custom error pages		
	different response codes generated by Application Gateway. This section $\vec{c}$	n lets you configure Liste
Bad Gateway - 502	Enter Html file URL	
Forbidden - 403 Show more status codes	Enter Html file URL	

2. Select the PFX file created in Export Cloud Gateway Certificate Chain Used for Azure Application Gateway Listener (see page 76) or Export the UMS Web Certificate Chain Used for Azure Application Gateway Listener (see page 72), and enter the appropriate password.

Add a routing	rule		
Configure a routing rule to listener and at least one ba		IP address to one or more backen	d targets. A routing rule must contain a
Rule name *	WebSocket-Lis	tener-Rule	
Priority * 🕕	201		
*Listener * Backend targ	gets		
Target type	Backend p	ool 🔘 Redirection	
Target type	Backend n	ool 🔿 Redirection	
	UMS1-Pool	-	
Backend target * 🕕	Add new		
	UMS1-Backer	de	
Backend settings * 🕕	Add new		
Path-based routing			
	this rule's listener to different ba ettings based on the URL path. 더		h of the request. You can also apply a
Path	Target name	Backend setting name	Backend pool
No additional targets	5		
	Target name to display	Backend setting name	Backend pool

### 3. Add the same Backend Settings as for the Onboarding connection.

Check Network Security Group

1. Open the Network Security Group used for the Gateway Network and verify if the used Ports are listed

125 A	AllowAnyCustom443In	443	ТСР	Any	Any	🛛 Allow
135 A	AllowAnyCustom84431	8443	Any	Any	Any	🕗 Allow

2. If they are not listed, add them.

Set Mutual Authentication for WebSocket Connection

The mutual authentication can be set in Azure Application Gateway with SSL Profiles:

1. Add an SSL Profile under SSL settings.



2. In the **Client Authentication** part of the Dialog the EST CA Certificate is required, that was exported in Export EST CA Client Certificate Chain (see page 75).

Create SSL pr	rofile	×
An SSL profile allows you	to configure client authentication as well as a listener specific SSL policy.	
SSL Profile Name *		
UMS-EST-SSL-Profile		~
Client Authentication	SSL Policy	
separately, the intermed	ificate file. Any intermediate CA certificates must be uploaded with the root CA certificate in on diate CA certificate and root CA certificate will be treated as separate root CA certificates and ontain exactly one root CA certificate. Each SSL profile can support up to 100 trusted client CA ficate	not a chain. Each
separately, the intermed certificate chain must co	diate CA certificate and root CA certificate will be treated as separate root CA certificates and ontain exactly one root CA certificate. Each SSL profile can support up to 100 trusted client CA	not a chain. Each
separately, the intermed certificate chain must co Upload a new certif	diate CA certificate and root CA certificate will be treated as separate root CA certificates and ontain exactly one root CA certificate. Each SSL profile can support up to 100 trusted client CA	not a chain. Each
separately, the intermet certificate chain must co Upload a new certif Certificates	diate CA certificate and root CA certificate will be treated as separate root CA certificates and ontain exactly one root CA certificate. Each SSL profile can support up to 100 trusted client CA	not a chain. Each
separately, the intermet certificate chain must co Upload a new certif Certificates EstCaCert	diate CA certificate and root CA certificate will be treated as separate root CA certificates and ontain exactly one root CA certificate. Each SSL profile can support up to 100 trusted client CA	not a chain. Each certificate chains.

3. Add the SSL profile to the WebSocket listener. Not to the Onboarding listener!

✓ Enable SSL Profile ①	
SSL Profile *	
UMS-EST-SSL-Profile	$\sim$

#### Add a Rewrite for Client Certificate Forwarding

The client certificate must be forwarded to the UMS. The Application Gateway can be configured to forward it by a rewrite definition.

- 1. Create a rewrite set and assign it to the appropriate rule.
- 2. Add the following rewrite rule:

Do	Ō
Rewrite type * 🕡	Request Header 🗸 🗸
Action type * 🕡	Set 🗸
Header name * 🛈	<ul><li>Common header</li><li>Custom header</li></ul>
Custom header * 🕕	X-SSL-CERT
Header value * 🕕	{var_client_certificate}
OK Cancel	

### Troubleshooting Certificate Error: Common Name Does Not Match

The UMS or ICG certificate must contain the FQDN of the Backend Server as the Common Name. This value is mandatory for the Azure Application Gateway connection to the Backend. The following error occurs if the certificate is wrong.

Server (backend pool)	$\uparrow_{\downarrow}$	Status	$\uparrow_{\downarrow}$	Port (Backend setting)	$\uparrow_{\downarrow}$	Protocol	$\uparrow_{\downarrow}$	Details	Action
172.17.0.5 (UMS01-Backend)		Unhealthy		8443 (UMS01-Pool)		Https		The Common Name of the leaf certificate presented by the backend server does not match the Probe or Backend Setting hostname of the application gateway.	
172.17.0.4 (ICG01-Backend)		🛛 Healthy		8443 (ICG01-Pool)		Https		Success. Received status code	

In case the Common name cannot be adjusted, it is possible to adopt the Hostname of the UMS / ICG in the Backend Settings. In this case a custom probe must be defined with the **given Host name value**.

Host name
By default, the Application Gateway sends the same HTTP host header to the backend as it receives from the client. If your backend application/service requires a specific host value, you can override it using this setting.
Override with new host name
() If the backend service is a multi-tenant Azure service such as App Services, Functions, or Portal Apps, we recommend using <u>Custom domain method</u> , instead of overriding the hostname. Using override host name with default domains (azurewebsites.net, azuremicroservices.io, etc.) is good only for the basic tests and operations.
Host name override <ul> <li>Pick host name from backend target</li> <li>Override with specific domain name</li> </ul>
Host name *
igel
Use custom probe ① ● Yes ○ No
Custom probe *
UMS01-Pool V

# IGĖĽ

# Internal Communication

- UMS with Internal Database (see page 91)
- UMS with External Database (see page 92)
- Indexing for UMS Web App Search (see page 93)

## UMS with Internal Database

Communication between the UMS Console and the UMS server happens via HTTPS. By default, the UMS server listens for requests on TCP port 8443. The port can be changed in the UMS Administrator under **Settings > GUI server port**.

The port used by the UMS for internal TCP requests to the embedded database can be changed in the UMS Administrator under **Settings > Database Port (Embedded DB)**. The default port is 1528.

The following figure illustrates the communication between the UMS components:

	TCP 8443
UMS Console	UMS server with internal database
	UMS

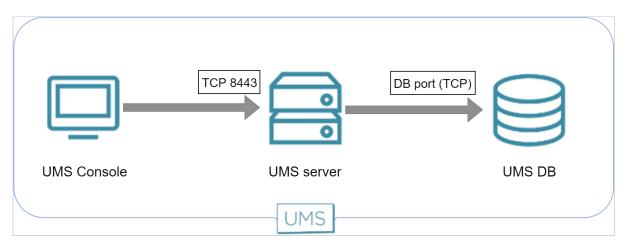
## UMS with External Database

Communication between the UMS Console and the UMS server happens via HTTPS. By default, the UMS server listens to TCP requests on port 8443. The port can be changed in the UMS Administrator under **Settings > GUI server port**.

The ports used by the UMS for TCP requests to the database are defined as follows:

Database Type	Database Port (default)	Configuration
Apache Derby (Derby Network Server)	1527	(UMS Administrator) <b>Datasource &gt; Add &gt;</b> [as DB-Type, select <b>Derby] &gt; Port</b>
MS SQL Server	1433	(UMS Administrator) <b>Datasource &gt; Add &gt;</b> [as DB-Type, select <b>SQL Server] &gt; Port</b>
Oracle	1521	(UMS Administrator) <b>Datasource &gt; Add &gt;</b> [as DB-Type, select <b>Oracle</b> ] <b>&gt; Port</b>
PostgreSQL	5432	(UMS Administrator) <b>Datasource &gt; Add &gt;</b> [as DB-Type, select <b>PostgreSQL] &gt; Port</b>

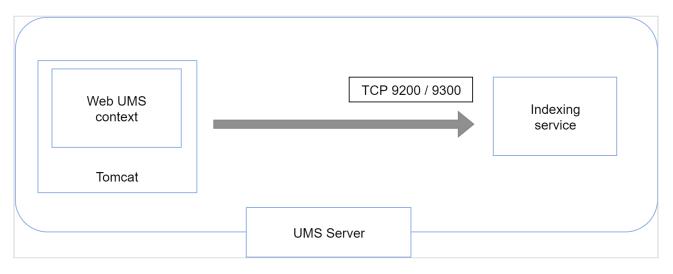
The following figure illustrates the communication between the UMS components:



# Indexing for UMS Web App Search

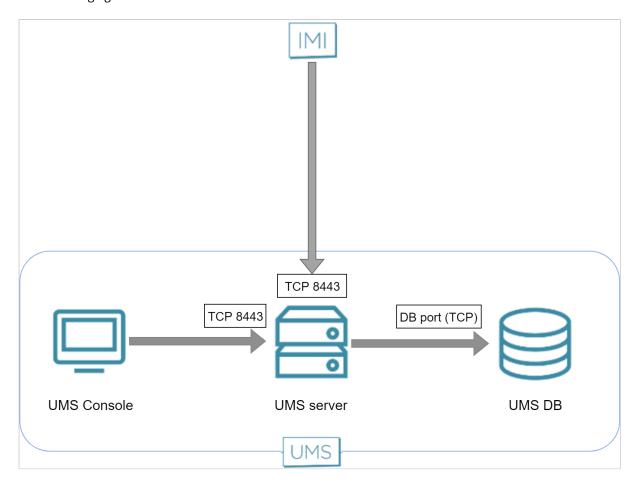
The indexing service that is used by the search function of the UMS Web App is listening on ports 9200 and 9300. The Web UMS context reads and writes data via these ports. The ports are open internally, but cannot be reached from outside the UMS Server.

The following figure illustrates the communication within the UMS Server:



# IGEL Management Interface (IMI)

The REST API provided by the IGEL Management Interface is served via HTTP on port 8443 (TCP). The following figure illustrates the communication with the UMS server via IMI:



# IGĖĽ

# UMS and Devices: Settings and Control

- Devices and UMS Server Contacting Each Other via ICG (see page 96)
- Devices Contacting UMS (see page 99)
- UMS Contacting Devices (see page 101)

## Devices and UMS Server Contacting Each Other via ICG

To communicate with the UMS, the devices initiate a TCP connection to the ICG.

To communicate with the devices, the UMS initiates a TCP connection to the ICG.

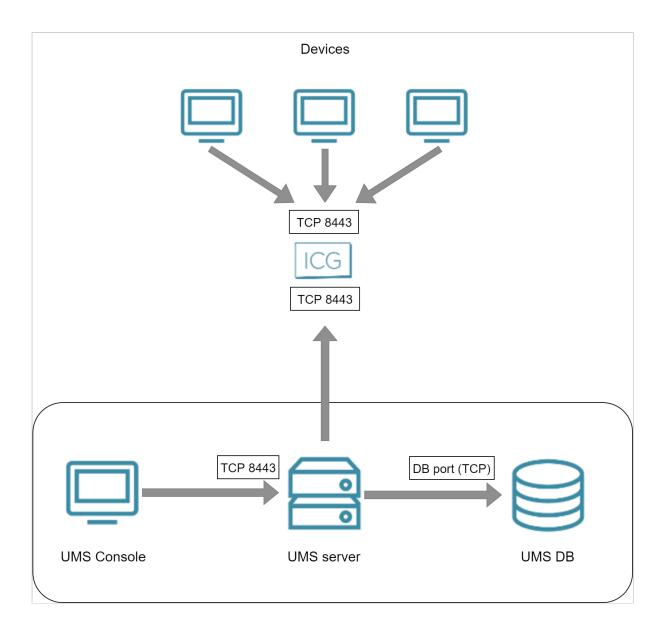
The default port on which the ICG is listening is port 8443. It can be changed during the installation of the ICG. With ICG 2.02 or higher, a privileged port can be used, e.g. port 443. When the installation is completed, the port is fixed.

• With ICG version 2.x or 12.01.x and UMS version 6.x or 12.01.x, it is not possible to inspect the TLS traffic between any of the components. The inspection would break TLS and interrupt communication between the products.

As of UMS version 12.02, you can inspect the TLS traffic, see IGEL UMS Configuration for the External Load Balancer / Reverse Proxy: Example for NGINX with SSL Offloading.

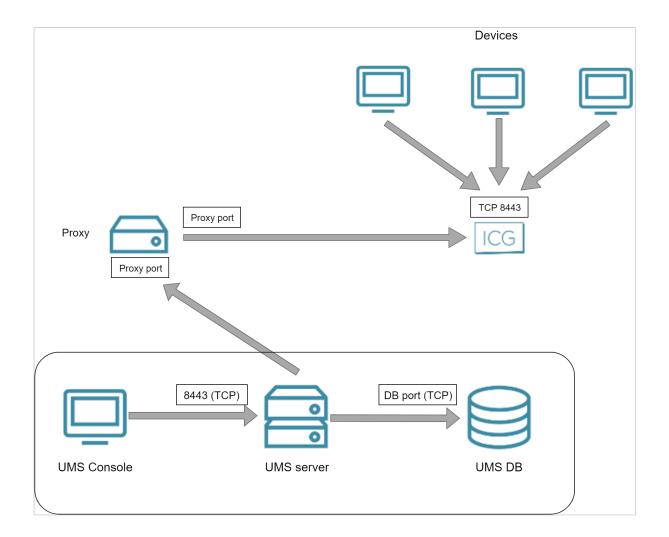
### Direct Connection

The following figure illustrates the communication between the devices (thin clients) and the UMS via ICG:



### Via Proxy

The following figure illustrates the communication between the devices (thin clients) and the UMS via ICG and a proxy:



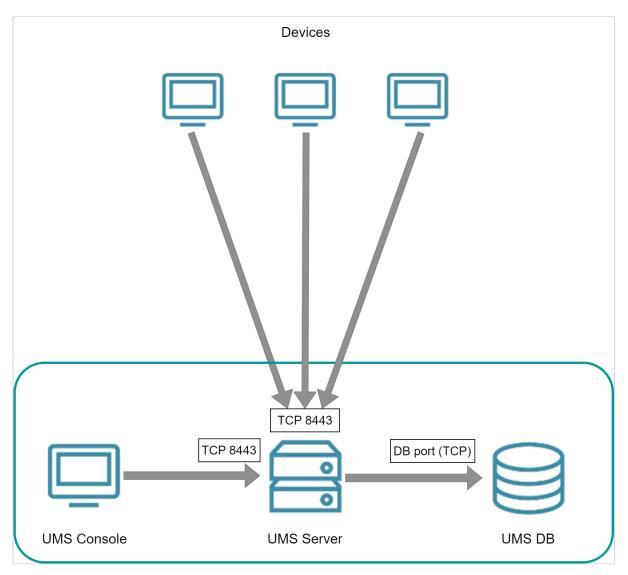


# **Devices Contacting UMS**

The following figures illustrate the communication between the endpoint devices and the UMS.

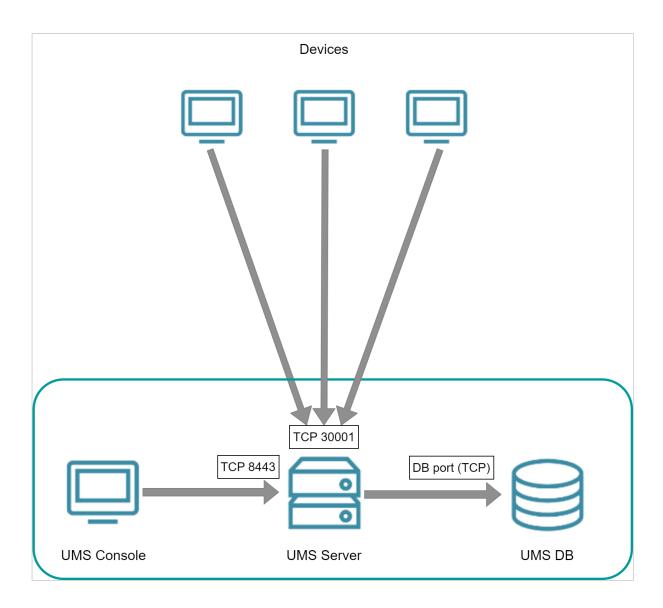
### IGEL OS 12

To communicate with the UMS, the devices initiate a TCP connection to the UMS Server using port 8443.



### IGEL OS 11 or Earlier

To communicate with the UMS, the devices initiate a TCP connection to the UMS Server using port 30001.





# **UMS Contacting Devices**

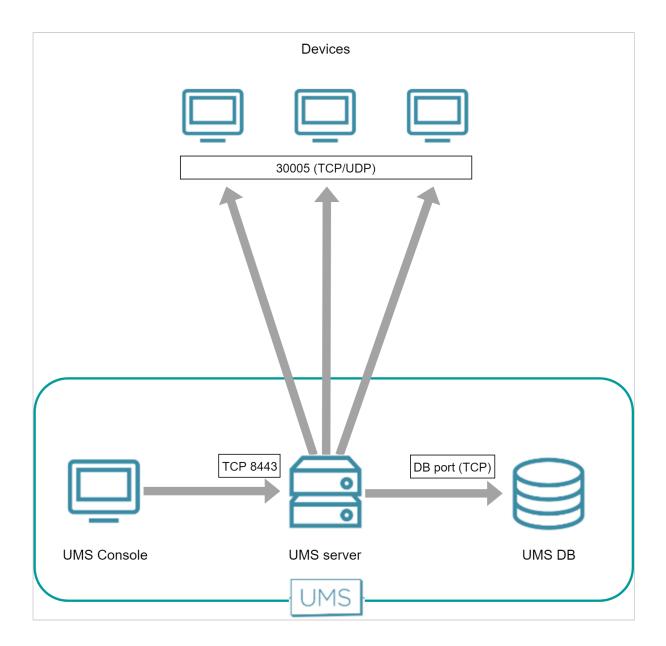
IGEL OS 12

For IGEL OS 12 devices, no additional channel is opened. An existing WebSocket (TCP 8443) is used.

IGEL OS 11 or Earlier

To communicate with IGEL OS 11 devices, the UMS initiates a TCP connection to the device's UMS agent using port 30005.

The following figure illustrates the communication between the UMS and the devices:





# UMS and Devices: Shadowing

## IGEL OS 12

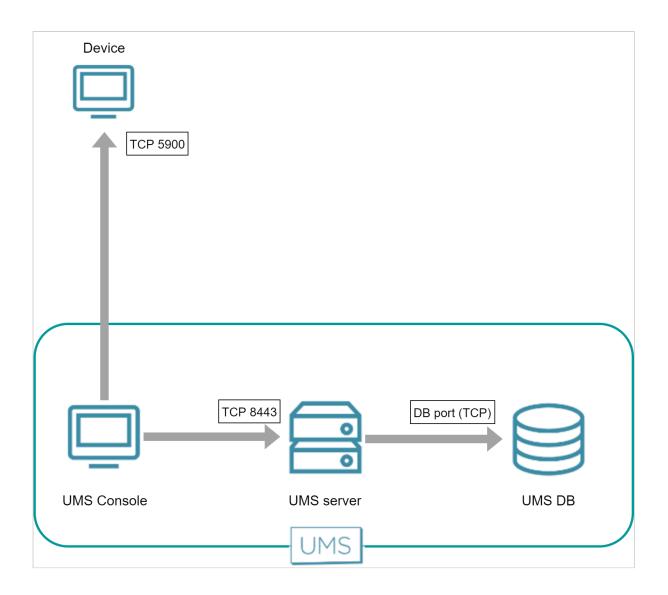
Shadowing of IGEL OS 12 devices is always secure, i.e. via the Unified Protocol. The communication is always encrypted. See UMS and Devices: Secure Shadowing (see page 106).

## IGEL OS 11 or Earlier

#### UMS Console

The UMS Console initiates a VNC session with the device. The standard port is 5900 (TCP); the port can be changed per session.

The following figure illustrates the communication between the UMS Console and a device:

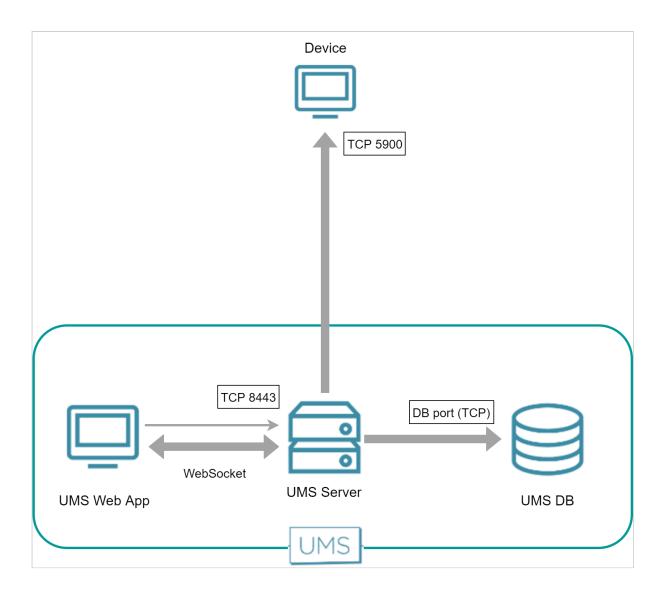


#### UMS Web App

The UMS Web App requests the UMS Server to initiate a VNC session for shadowing. The VNC session is routed through the UMS Server; between the UMS Web App and the UMS Server, the data is transferred via WebSocket. The default port for the communication between the UMS Server and the devices is 5900 (TCP).

The following figure illustrates the communication between the UMS Web App, the UMS Server, and a device:

IGE





# UMS and Devices: Secure Shadowing

This article describes the communication flow of a secure shadowing session in the IGEL Universal Management Suite (UMS) environment.

## IGEL OS 12

Shadowing of IGEL OS 12 devices is always secure, i.e. via the Unified Protocol. The communication is always encrypted.

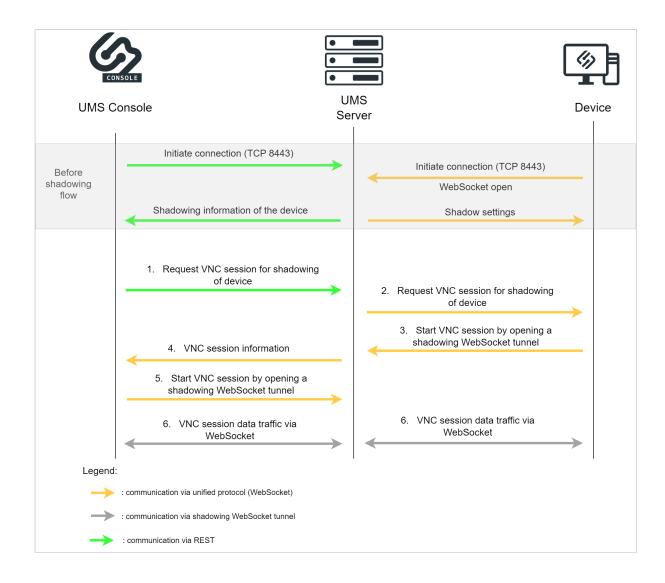
#### Direct Connection - UMS Console (Internal / External VNC Viewer)

Before the shadowing communication flow:

- REST connection is initiated between the Console and the UMS Server
- Unified Protocol WebSocket connection is initiated between the Device and the UMS Server
- · Shadow settings and information are forwarded

#### Shadowing flow:

- 1. The UMS Console requests the UMS Server to initiate a VNC session for shadowing.
- 2. The UMS Server requests the device to open a VNC session for shadowing.
- 3. The device opens the shadowing WebSocket tunnel to the UMS Server and starts the VNC session.
- 4. The UMS Server forwards the VNC session information to the UMS Console.
- 5. The UMS Console opens the shadowing WebSocket tunnel and starts the VNC session.
- 6. The VNC data is sent through the opened WebSocket tunnels between the UMS Console and the UMS Server and between the UMS Server and the Device.



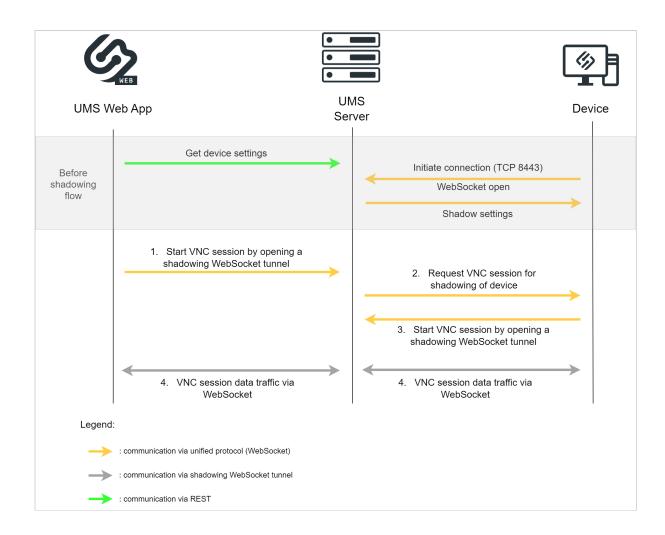
### Direct Connection - UMS Web App

Before the shadowing communication flow:

- Device settings are sent to the UMS Server through REST
- Unified Protocol WebSocket connection is initiated between the Device and the UMS Server
- Shadow settings are forwarded

#### Shadowing flow:

- 1. The UMS Web App starts the VNC session by opening the shadowing WebSocket tunnel to the UMS Server with information on the device to be shadowed.
- 2. The UMS Server requests the device via the Unified Protocol WebSocket to open a VNC session for shadowing.
- 3. The device opens the shadowing WebSocket tunnel to the UMS Server and starts the VNC session.
- 4. The VNC data is sent through the opened WebSocket tunnels.



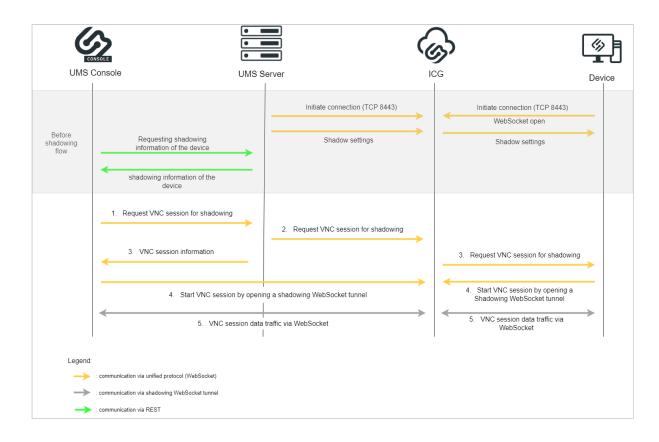
### Over ICG - UMS Console (Internal / External VNC Viewer)

Before the shadowing communication flow:

- Unified Protocol WebSocket connections are initiated between the UMS Server and the ICG and between the Device and the ICG
- Shadow settings are forwarded
- UMS Server sends shadowing information through REST to the UMS Console

Shadowing flow:

- 1. The UMS Console requests the UMS Server to initiate a VNC session for shadowing.
- 2. The UMS Server requests the ICG to open a VNC session for shadowing.
- 3. The UMS Server sends the VNC information to the UMS Console and the ICG requests the device to open a VNC session for shadowing.
- 4. The device opens the shadowing WebSocket tunnel to the ICG and starts the VNC session and the UMS Console opens the shadowing WebSocket tunnel to the ICG and starts the VNC session.
- 5. The VNC data is sent through the opened WebSocket tunnels.



#### Over ICG - UMS Web App

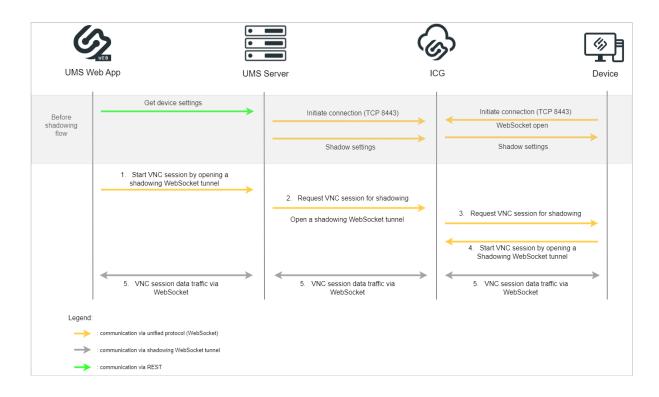
Before the shadowing communication flow:

- Device settings are sent to the UMS Server through REST
- Unified Protocol WebSocket connections are initiated between the UMS Server and the ICG and between the Device and the ICG
- Shadow settings are forwarded

Shadowing flow:

- 1. The UMS Web App starts the VNC session by opening the shadowing WebSocket tunnel to the UMS Server with information on the device to be shadowed.
- 2. The UMS Server requests the ICG to open a VNC session for shadowing and opens a WebSocket tunnel for the shadowing.
- 3. The ICG requests the device to open a VNC session for shadowing.
- 4. The device opens the Shadowing WebSocket to the ICG and starts the VNC session.
- 5. The VNC data is sent through these WebSockets.

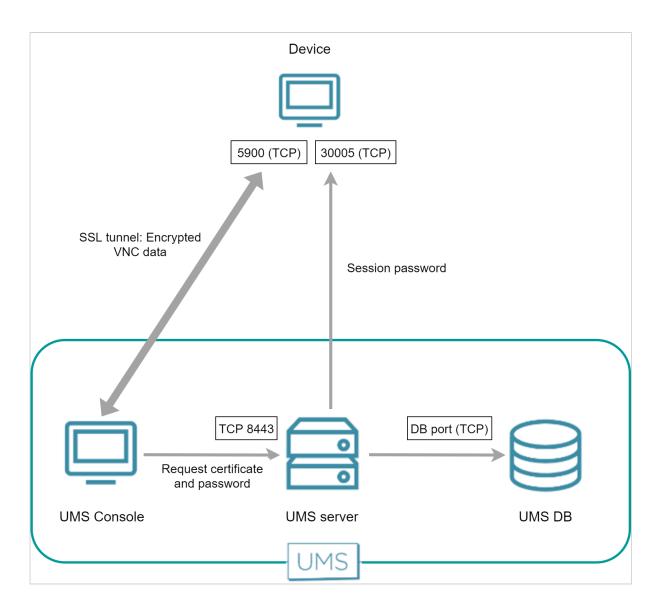




# IGEL OS 11 or Earlier

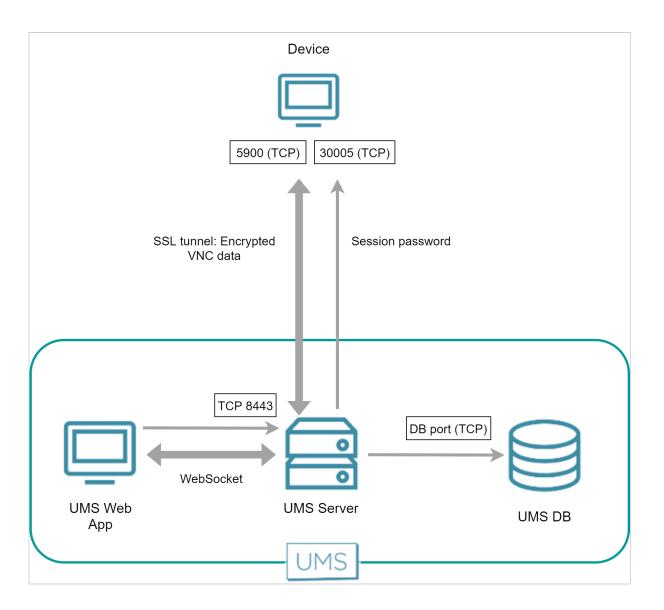
#### **Direct Connection - Internal VNC Viewer**

The UMS Console requests the device's certificate and the session password from the UMS Server. The UMS Console then establishes an SSL tunnel with the device using the session password. The device sends the certificate to the UMS Console; the UMS Console checks the certificate against the certificate it has received from the UMS Server. In return, the UMS Console sends the session password to the device. After that, the SSL tunnel between the UMS Console and device is established and can be used for exchanging VNC data.



### Direct Connection - UMS Web App

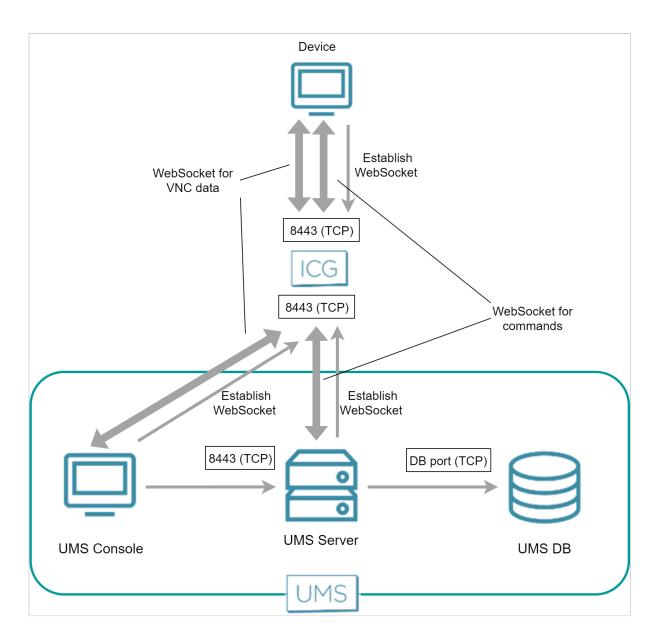
The UMS Web App requests the UMS Server to initiate a VNC session for shadowing. The UMS Server establishes an SSL tunnel with the device using a session password and the device's certificate. The UMS Web App and the UMS Server communicate via WebSocket, which also carries the VNC data.



#### **Over ICG - Internal VNC Viewer**

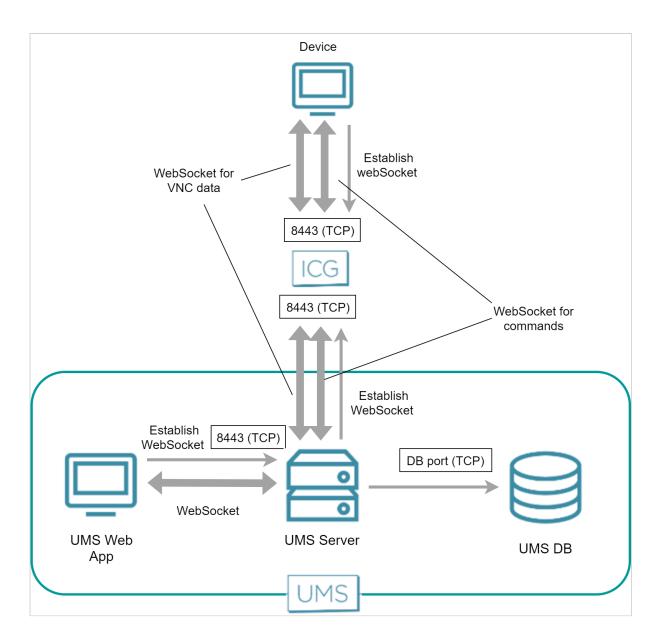
Both the UMS Server and the device have established a WebSocket connection to the ICG; this WebSocket is used for commands from the UMS and messages from the device.

The UMS Console and the device establish a dedicated WebSocket for secure shadowing with the ICG.



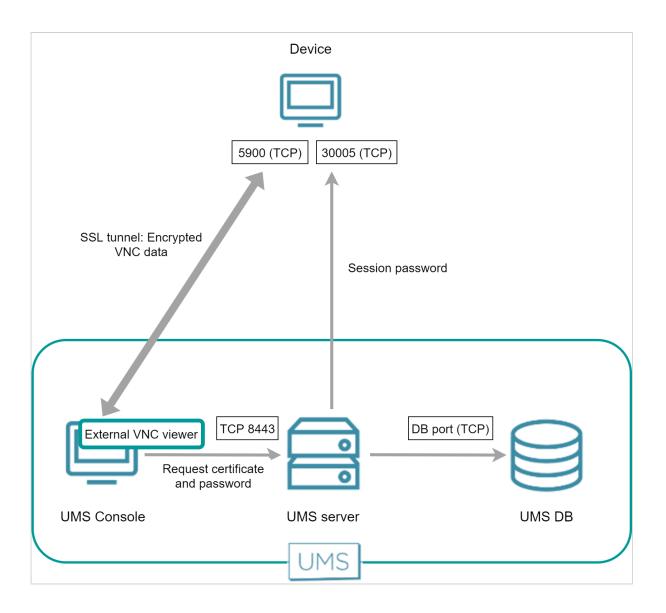
#### Over ICG - UMS Web App

The UMS Web App requests the UMS Server to initiate a VNC session for shadowing. The UMS Server creates an additional WebSocket connection for exchanging the VNC data. The UMS Web App and the UMS Server communicate via WebSocket, which also carries the VNC data.



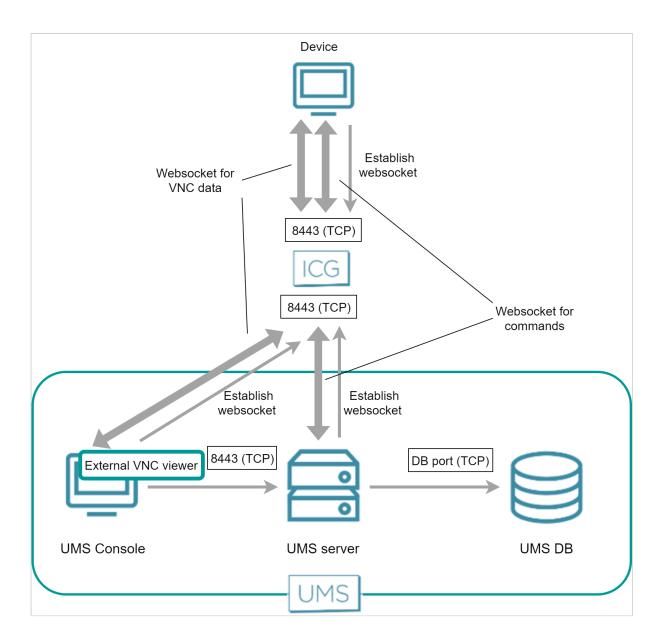
#### Direct Connection - External VNC Viewer

The external VNC viewer runs on the same machine as the UMS Console. The UMS Console starts the external viewer and then acts as a proxy between the device and the external VNC viewer.



**Over ICG - External VNC Viewer** 

The external VNC viewer runs on the same machine as the UMS Console. The UMS Console starts the external viewer and then acts as a proxy between the ICG and the external VNC viewer.





# UMS and Devices: Secure Terminal

This article describes the communication flow of a secure terminal session in the IGEL Universal Management Suite (UMS) environment.

## IGEL OS 12

#### Direct Connection

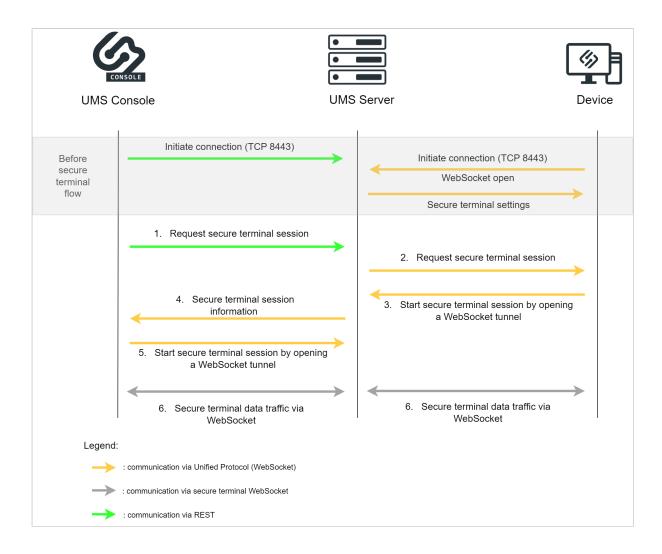
Before the secure terminal flow:

- REST connection is initiated between the Console and the UMS Server
- Unified Protocol WebSocket connection is initiated between the Device and the UMS Server
- Secure terminal settings are forwarded

Secure terminal communication flow:

- 1. The UMS Console requests the UMS Server to initiate a secure terminal session.
- 2. The UMS Server requests the device via the Unified Protocol WebSocket to open the secure terminal session.
- 3. The device opens the WebSocket tunnel for secure terminal data to the UMS Server and starts the secure terminal session.
- 4. The UMS Server forwards the secure terminal session information to the UMS Console.
- 5. The UMS Console opens the WebSocket tunnel for secure terminal data to the UMS Server and starts the secure terminal session.
- 6. The terminal data is sent through the opened WebSockets.

# IGÈĽ



## Over ICG

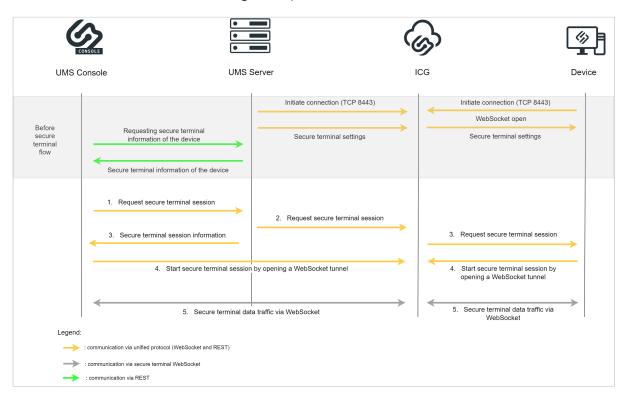
Before the secure terminal flow:

- Unified Protocol WebSocket connections are initiated between the UMS Server and the ICG and between the Device and the ICG
- Secure terminal settings are forwarded
- UMS Server sends the secure terminal information of the device through REST to the UMS Console

Secure terminal communication flow:



- 1. The UMS Console requests the UMS Server to initiate a secure terminal session.
- 2. The UMS Server requests the ICG to open a secure terminal session.
- 3. The ICG requests the device via the Unified Protocol WebSocket to open a secure terminal session and the UMS Server forwards the secure terminal session information to the UMS Console.
- 4. The device opens the WebSocket tunnel for secure terminal data to the ICG and starts the secure terminal session and the UMS Console opens the WebSocket tunnel for secure terminal data to the ICG and starts the secure terminal session.
- 5. The terminal data is sent through the opened WebSockets.

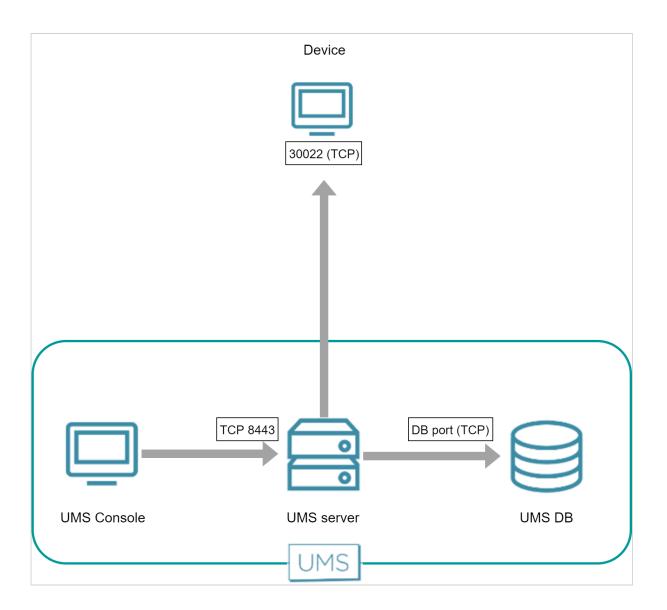


# IGEL OS 11 or Earlier

#### **Direct Connection**

The UMS Console establishes a connection to the UMS Server. The UMS Server then establishes a TLS tunnel to the device.

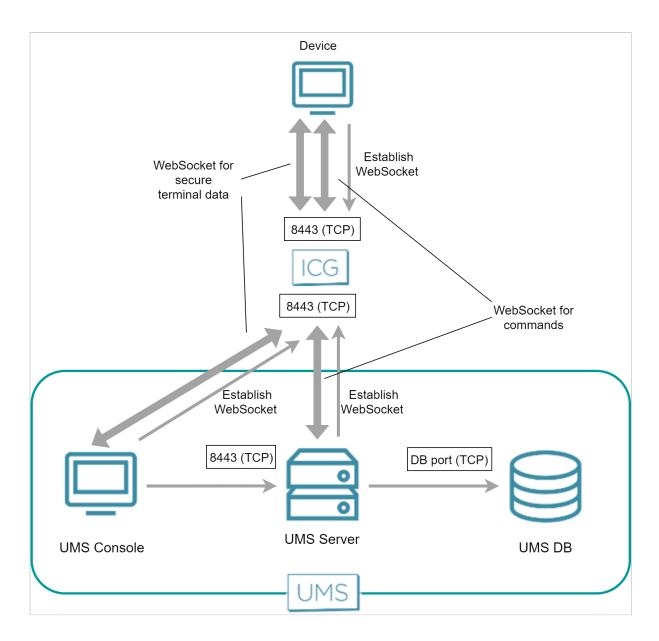
The following figure illustrates the communication between the UMS Console, the UMS Server and a device:



#### Over ICG

Both the UMS Server and the device have established a WebSocket connection to the ICG; this WebSocket is used for commands from the UMS and messages from the device.

The UMS Console and the device establish a dedicated WebSocket for the secure terminal with the ICG.





# UMS and Devices: File Transfer

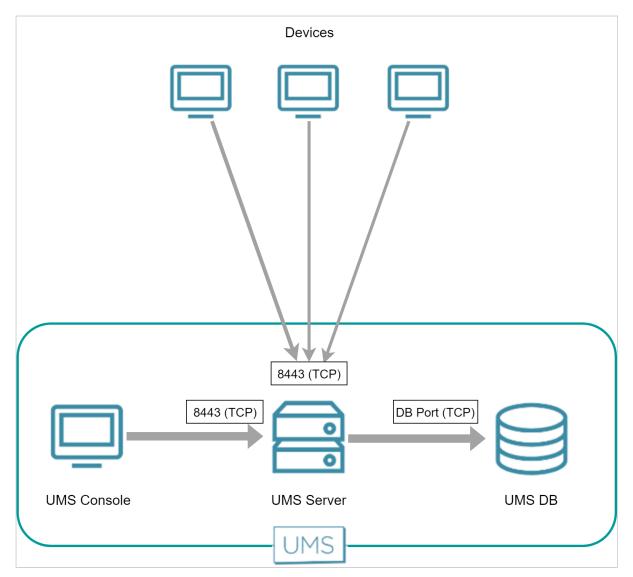
# IGEL OS 12

For IGEL OS 12 devices, no additional channel is opened for the file transfer. An existing WebSocket (TCP 8443) is used.

## IGEL OS 11 or Earlier

To fetch files from the UMS, e.g. a background image or log files, the devices send an HTTPS request to the UMS Server. The UMS Server is listening on port 8443.

The following figure illustrates the communication between the devices and the UMS:



# Universal Firmware Update

The Universal Firmware Update feature enables the UMS to check for new firmware updates and download the desired firmware to a WebDAV directory or FTP server. The connection to the IGEL download server can be direct or through a proxy.

For more information about this feature, see Universal Firmware Update in the UMS manual.

(i) The Universal Firmware Update feature is relevant for IGEL OS 11 devices and earlier, not for IGEL OS 12 devices.

- UMS Contacting the Download Server to Check for New Updates (see page 124)
- UMS Downloading the Firmware (see page 127)



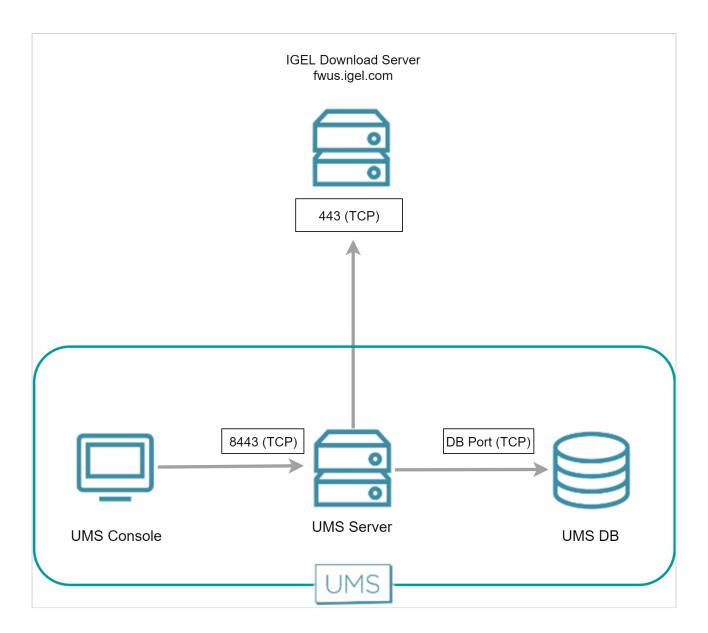
# UMS Contacting the Download Server to Check for New Updates

(i) The Universal Firmware Update feature is relevant for IGEL OS 11 devices and earlier, not for IGEL OS 12 devices.

The UMS initiates a TCP connection to port 443 at fwus.igel.com. The IGEL download server will send an answer containing a list of download links that enable the UMS to download the desired firmware.

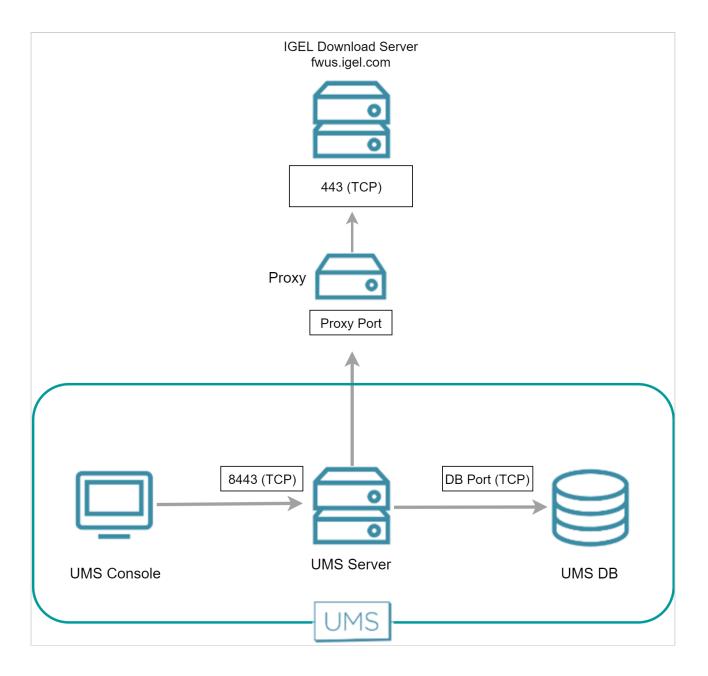
#### **Direct Connection**

The following figure illustrates the communication between the UMS server and the IGEL download servers:



#### Via Proxy

When a proxy is positioned between the UMS and the IGEL download servers, the port on which the proxy is listening must be specified under **UMS Administration > Global Configuration > Proxy Server**.





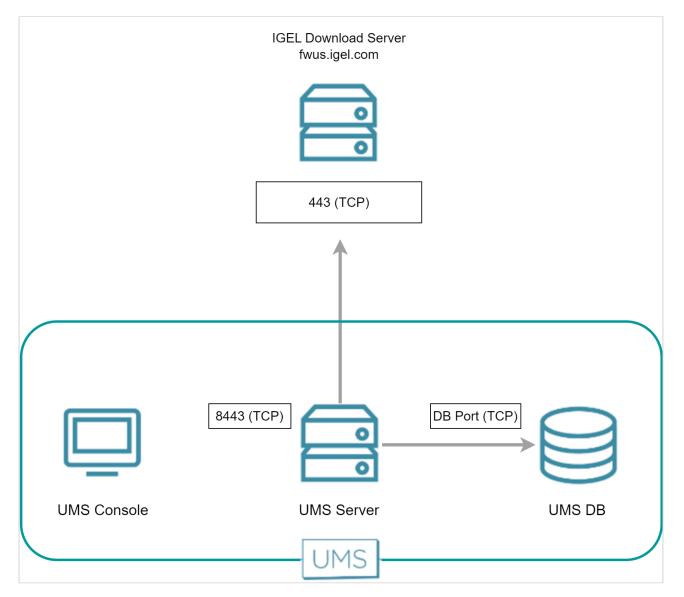
# UMS Downloading the Firmware

(i) The Universal Firmware Update feature is relevant for IGEL OS 11 devices and earlier, not for IGEL OS 12 devices.

The UMS downloads the desired firmware using the URLs it received from the download server. The UMS uses port 443 for fwus.igel.com.

#### **Direct Connection**

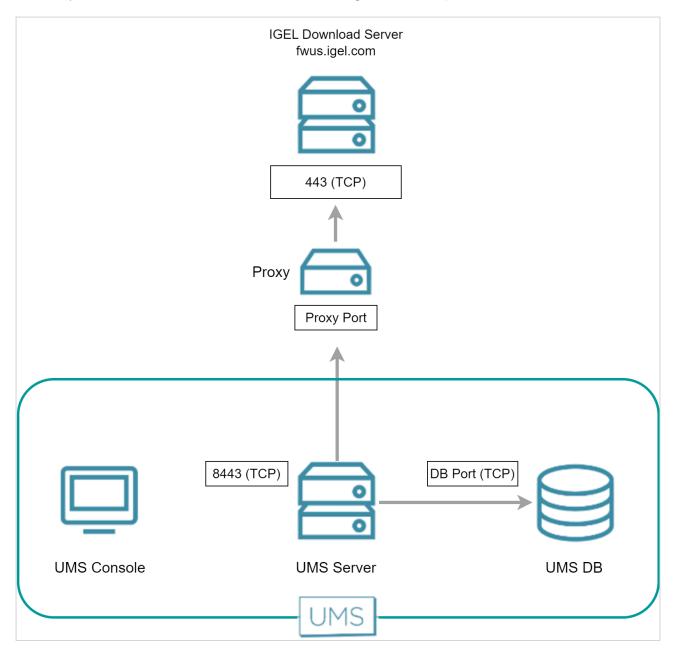
The following figure illustrates the communication between the UMS Server and the IGEL download servers:





#### Via Proxy Server

When a proxy server is placed between the UMS Server and the IGEL download server, the port for the proxy server must be specified under **UMS Administration > Global Configuration > Proxy Server**.



# IGÈĽ

# Automatic License Deployment (ALD)

The Automatic License Deployment (ALD) feature is a method to deploy licenses to devices. For more information about this feature, see Setting up Automatic License Deployment (ALD). Automatic License deployment can be carried out via a direct connection or via a proxy. The steps of the procedure are described in the following sections:

- UMS Contacting the Licensing Server (see page 130)
- UMS Sending New Settings to the Devices (see page 133)
- Devices Contacting the UMS to Download License Files (see page 134)

## UMS Contacting the Licensing Server

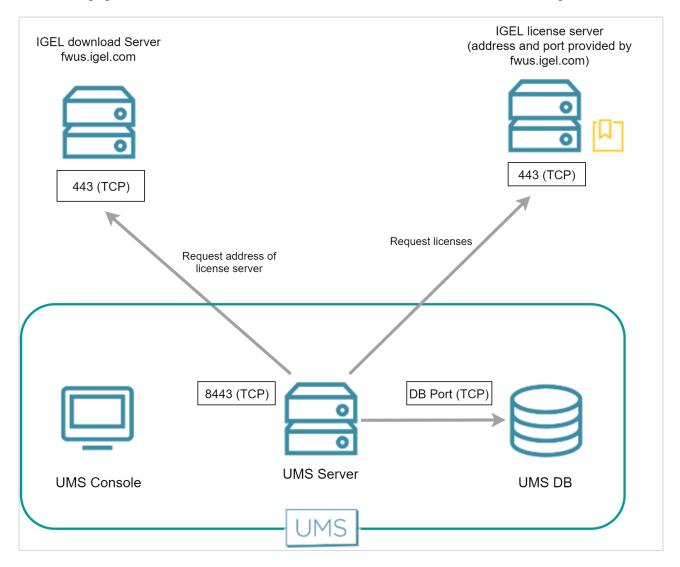
The UMS requests the connection details (URL and port) from the IGEL download server at fwus.igel.com and then contacts the IGEL licensing server. Currently, the connection details are as follows:

- URL: susi.igel.com
- Port: 443

(i) The connection details may be changed in the future.

#### **Direct Connection**

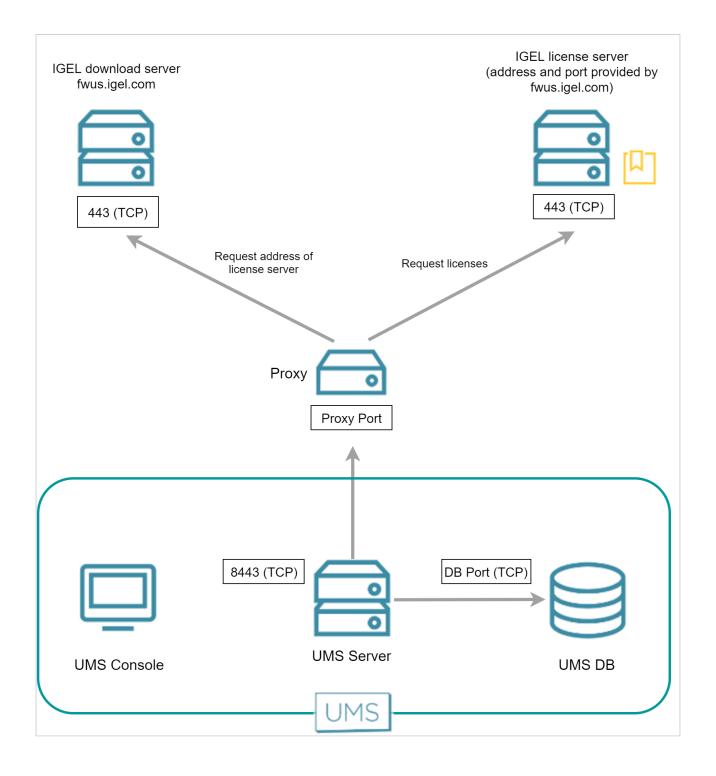
The following figure illustrates the communication between the UMS Server and the IGEL licensing server:



### Via Proxy Server

When a proxy server is placed between the UMS and the IGEL licensing server, the port for the proxy server must be specified under **UMS Administration > Global Configuration > Proxy Server**.

A If multiple proxies are configured, ensure to select the one that is defined for license deployment





# UMS Sending New Settings to the Devices

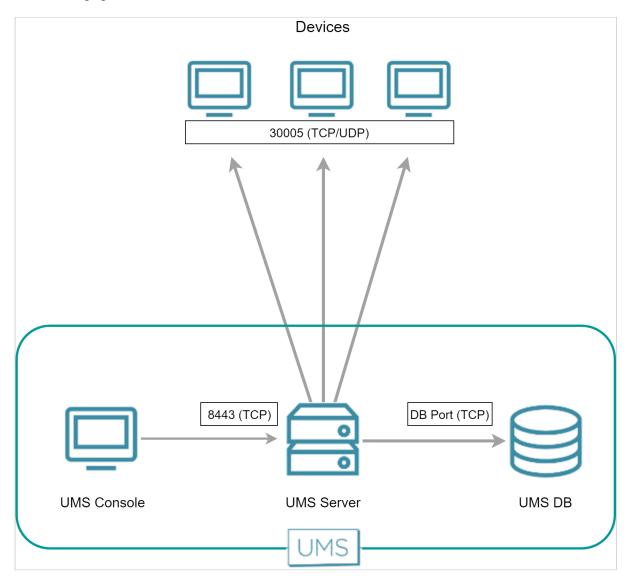
#### IGEL OS 12

For IGEL OS 12 devices, no additional channel is opened for the license transfer. An existing WebSocket (TCP 8443) is used.

#### IGEL OS 11 or Earlier

After obtaining the licenses from the license server, the UMS sends new settings to each device in question, including a download link for the license files. The device is listening on port 30005.

The following figure illustrates the communication between the UMS and the devices:





## Devices Contacting the UMS to Download License Files

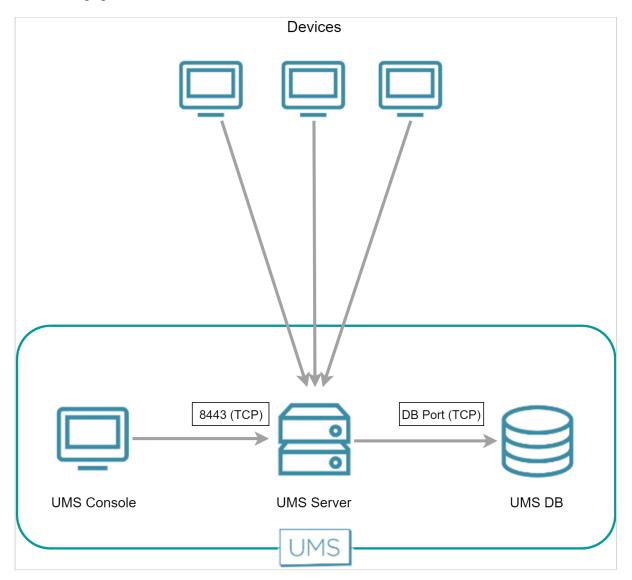
#### IGEL OS 12

For IGEL OS 12 devices, no additional channel is opened for the license transfer. An existing WebSocket (TCP 8443) is used.

#### IGEL OS 11 or Earlier

The devices have been informed by the UMS that license files are ready for download. Now, to fetch the license files from the UMS, the devices send an HTTPS request to the UMS Server. The UMS Server is listening on port 8443.

The following figure illustrates the communication between the devices and the UMS:



# **UMS Installation**

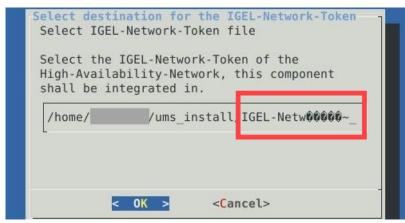
- Using Special Characters during the UMS Installation on Linux (see page 136)
- UMS Installation on 64-Bit Systems (see page 137)
- No Permissions after the UMS Update (see page 139)
- Invalid Web Certificate and Errors by Device Registration after the Installation of the IGEL UMS 12 on Linux (see page 142)



# Using Special Characters during the UMS Installation on Linux

## Question

Why do I see strange symbols in the UMS installer on Linux, e.g. when saving / loading the IGEL network token?



#### Answer

When you want to use language-specific characters, e.g. umlauts ( ä , ö , etc.), for the UMS installation on Linux:

- the correct locale for the language must be set
- the system locale must also be correctly set
- ▶ Run the following command to list the available locales: locale -a

▶ If the necessary locale is not listed, you can generate and set it as the default locale for your system as follows (example for German):

sudo locale-gen de\_DE.UTF-8
sudo update-locale LANG=de\_DE.UTF-8

IGÈĽ

# UMS Installation on 64-Bit Systems

(i) Since version 5.09.100, IGEL UMS is 64-bit based. This article serves now for information purposes only.

## Question

What are the prerequisites for the installation of IGEL Universal Management Suite on 64-bit operating systems?

#### Answer

#### Since UMS 5.09

From UMS Version 5.09, the installation of 32-bit libraries is no longer required. The necessary dependencies are automatically installed if the corresponding option has been chosen during the UMS installation procedure. For information on UMS installation, see IGEL UMS Installation.

#### Since UMS 5.07.100

From UMS Version 5.07.100, the required 32-bit libraries can automatically be installed by the UMS installer if the corresponding option is chosen during the UMS installation procedure.

#### Before UMS 5.07.100

- Windows: Use the 32-bit compatibility mode (which is activated by default) before installing IGEL UMS (e.g. on Windows Server 2008 R2).
   See also MSDN: "Running 32-bit Applications"<sup>2</sup>
- Linux (amd64/x86\_64): Install the 32-bit compatibility packages before installing IGEL UMS. Examples with Ubuntu follow below, apart from that see:
  - Installing UMS on Red Hat Enterprise Linux (RHEL) 7.3
  - Installing UMS on Oracle Linux Server

```
Example with Ubuntu 14.04 LTS 64-bit:
```

```
# add i386 support
sudo dpkg --add-architecture i386
sudo apt-get update
# install libraries
sudo apt-get install lib32z1 \ lib32ncurses5 \ lib32bz2-1.0 \ libxtst6:i386 \
libxinerama1:i386 \ libxi6:i386 \ libxext6:i386 \ libxrender1:i386
```

<sup>2</sup> https://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/aa384249%28VS.85%29.aspx



Example with Ubuntu 16.04 LTS 64-bit: # add i386 support sudo dpkg --add-architecture i386 sudo apt-get update # install libraries sudo apt-get install lib32z1 \ lib32ncurses5 \ libbz2-1.0:i386 \ libxtst6:i386 \ libxinerama1:i386 \ libxi6:i386 \ libxext6:i386 \ libxrender1:i386

# IGÈĽ

# No Permissions after the UMS Update

# Symptom

You have updated the UMS to version 6.05.100 or higher and have no permissions for an object/tree node in the UMS anymore. In the **Access Control** dialog, both checkboxes **Allow** and **Deny** are enabled but not editable:

Permission	Allow	Deny	Effective Rights
Browse			A denied for user test (inherited from /ROOT/Profiles/ )
🟥 Read	V		& denied for user test (inherited from /ROOT/Profiles/ )
🟥 Write			💩 not set
Access Control			💩 not set
Assign			💩 not set

## Environment

• UMS 6.05.100 or higher

## Problem

Before UMS 6.05.100, permissions could be granted for a subnode even if they were denied for a node.

Permission	Allow	Deny	Effective Rights
🟥 Browse		1	🔠 allowed for user test
🟥 Read			🙃 allowed for user test
🖆 Write			🔒 not set
🟥 Access Control			🔒 not set
► 💼 Assign			🔒 not set

With UMS version 6.05.100, the evaluation of UMS permissions has changed: If you set **Deny** on a node, you cannot set **Allow** permission on a subnode. The **Allow** checkbox is not editable.



## Solution

Check the permissions in the **Access Control** dialog. If the **Allow** permissions should be given for a subnode, do not set any permissions for the node.

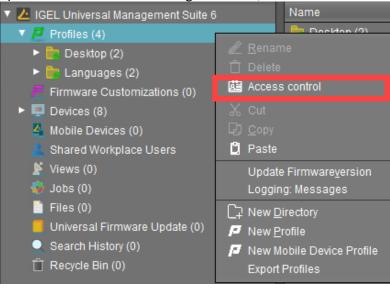
Permission	Allow	Deny	Effective Rights
🟥 Browse			🔒 not set
🟥 Read			🔒 not set
🟥 Write			🔒 not set
🟥 Access Control			🔒 not set
🕨 🛅 Assign			🔒 not set

If the permissions are not set, the behavior is like by **Deny**. Therefore, the user will not have access rights on the node but can browse up to the subnode.

Example:

The user should have access rights only to the profile folder "Languages" and its contents:

1. Open the Access Control dialog for a node, Profiles in this case.





 Disable checkboxes Allow and Deny. The Effective Rights read now "not set".

					•		
A	ccess Control						×
	Directory: /Profiles						
	Administrators						
	오 ike						
				Add	Remove	Effective	Rights
	Permission	Allow	Deny	Effective Rights			
	🟥 Browse			🔒 notset			
	៉ Read			🔒 not set			
	🟥 Write			🔒 not set			
	🟥 Access Control			🔒 not set			
	🕨 💼 Assign			🔒 not set			
					ок	Cancel	Apply

- 3. Open the **Access Control** dialog for a subnode, for which premissions should be granted. In our case, it is the folder "Languages".
- 4. Set the required permissions and save the settings.

🔻 🔼 IGEL Universal Management Suite 6	Access Control	×
<ul> <li>Profiles (4)</li> <li>Desktop (2)</li> <li>Languages (2)</li> <li>Firmware Customizations (0)</li> <li>Devices (8)</li> <li>Mobile Devices (0)</li> </ul>	Directory: //Profiles/Languages Administrators ike	
<ul> <li>Shared Workplace Users</li> <li>Views (0)</li> <li>Jobs (0)</li> <li>Files (0)</li> <li>Universal Firmware Update (0)</li> </ul>	Add       Remove       Effective Right         Permission       Allow       Deny       Effective Rights         Browse       Image: Second	S
	Access Control Area allowed for user ike	oply

The user can only browse up to the subnode "Languages", for which the access rights have been given.



# Invalid Web Certificate and Errors by Device Registration after the Installation of the IGEL UMS 12 on Linux

You have just installed IGEL Universal Management Suite (UMS) 12 or updated your existing UMS installation to UMS 12 on Linux and face now various issues, e.g. with the scanning and registration of IGEL OS 12 devices.

## Symptom

After the installation of UMS 12 on Linux, you have problems with automatic or manual device registration, logging in to the UMS Web App, etc.

On the device side, you get the following error (e.g. when running the command journalctl -f when trying to register the device):

ERROR: Failed to verify certificate... IP address mismatch

## Environment

• IGEL UMS 12 on Linux

### Problem

For new or update installations on a Linux host, the IP address determined by the JRE can be often wrong (e.g. default IP: 127.0.1.1). If the correct IP of the UMS Server was not specified in the UMS installer during the installation / update, this will lead to invalid UMS certificates.

for Server     for IGEL Cloud Gateway     for Events     Global Configuration	All server star	tus: OK an assigned certificate.(1 / 1)		ate status: OK tificates are valid and deri	Automatic renewal: ON Used certificates will be renewed automatical!			
<ul> <li>Licenses</li> <li>UMS Licenses</li> </ul>	Certificates				r C		📮 🖾 🔈 🛃 [	B- ¢°
Device Licenses	Display name	Subject Alternative Names	Expiring date	Key Specification	Signature	Used	Private Key known	Status
Complexity Complexi	v 📷 3046398551		Dec 15, 2041	RSA (4096 bits)	SHA512withRSA			
🚛 UDC2 Deployment	2018978320							
🔻 🆢 Certificate Management								
n Device Communication								
📕 Web								
	0							
Server Network Settings								
First-authentication Keys								
Device Attributes								
Administrative Tasks UMS ID								
UMS ID     Provi Server								

## Solution

You have to generate a new certificate:

1. In the UMS Console, go to UMS Administration > Global Configuration > Certificate Management > Web.



2. Select the existing certificate and click **Renew certificate**.

2 UMS Network ▶ m Server ↓ IGEL Cloud Gateway ▶ m Events Global Configuration		This port is used for transferring files to the devices, all WebDav actions, interserver communication, the IMI and the UMS Web App. Server status: OK All servers have an assigned certificate. (1/1) All used certificates are valid and derive from the same root. Automatic renewal: O Used certificates will be renewal						
<ul> <li>Licenses</li> <li>UMS Licenses</li> </ul>	Certificates				B. 🥰	000	P 🖸 🏷 🗐	
Device Licenses	Display name	Subject Alternative Names	Expiring date	Key Specification	Signature	Used	Private Key known	Status
Contraction of the second s	T == 3046308551		Dec 15, 20/1	RSA (4006 hite)	SHAS1 2withRSA			
UDC2 Deployment     UDC2 Deployment     Device Management     Device Communication     Web     Device Communication     Server Network Settings     Server Network Settings     Preta durbentication keys     Device Attributes     Administrative Tasks     UMS D     Evens Senarc	2018978320			RSA (4096 bits)	SHA512withRSA			

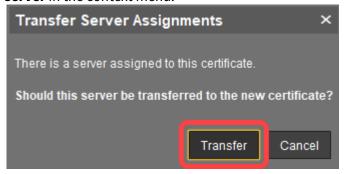
- 3. In the dialog **Create Signed Certificate**, fill in the empty fields (if there are any); all other settings can be left unchanged. Click **Manage hostnames**.
- In the dialog Set Hostnames for Certificate, check if "localhost" and all IP addresses and FQDNs (Fully Qualified Domain Names) under which your server is reachable are displayed under Assigned hostnames. If not, add the missing IP addresses and FQDNs under Add hostname manually.

Note: Under **Assigned hostnames**, there must be only FQDN-compliant names. Remove all not FQDN-compliant names, if there are any, using an arrow button.



Set Hostnames for Certificate		×
Server attributes	Assigned hostnames	
<ul> <li>review-UMS12</li> <li>review-UMS12 [not FQDN-compliant]</li> <li>192.168.26.100</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>✓ 192.168.26.100</li> <li>✓ review-UMS12 [not FQDN-compliant]</li> </ul>	
Add hostname manually		
	Close	e

- 5. Click **Ok**.
- 6. In the dialog **Transfer Server Assignments**, click **Transfer**. Note: If you are not sure, you can click **Cancel** and assign the created certificate later via **Assign server** in the context menu.





A new certificate will be created and used for the server.

It is also recommended to check the Linux OS file /etc/hosts and, if there are wrong entries there like 127.0.1.1, change them to the correct IP of your UMS Server and the correct server name.

## IGÈĽ

## Customization

- User Authorization Rules (see page 147)
- Managing User Permissions via UMS (see page 150)
- Automating the Rollout Process in the IGEL UMS (see page 151)
- Using Structure Tags with IGEL OS 11 Devices (see page 154)
- Deploying an IGEL made Custom Partition via UMS (see page 155)



## User Authorization Rules

## Problem

In the IGEL UMS, you want to assign permissions or roles to administrators according to various responsibilities.

### Reason

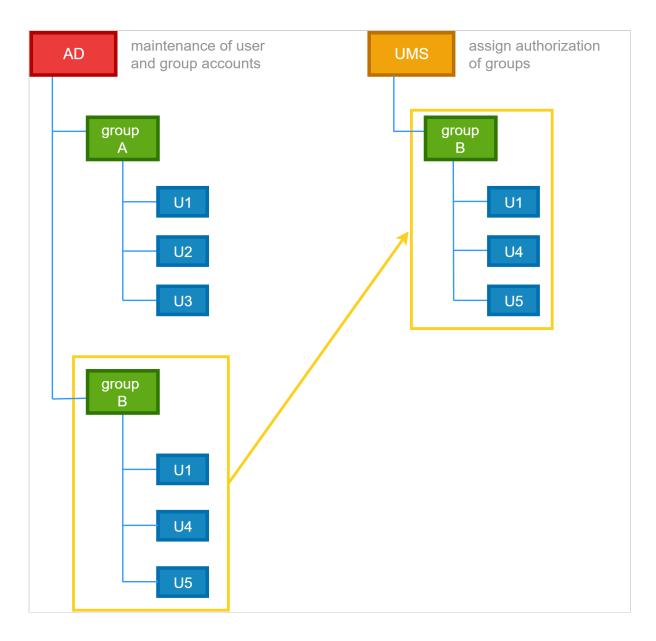
In the IGEL UMS, you can create user or administrator accounts, and you can assign rules to them, but it is not possible to assign roles.

You would like to group administrators according to their tasks in order to achieve a clearly structured management of user rights.

Within your company you already maintain employee accounts using an Active Directory or LDAP.

## Solution

As best practice, we suggest connecting the UMS with the user accounts of the Active Directory. You maintain the user and group accounts in the Active Directory only. In the UMS, you assign rights to the imported groups.



Transferring Active Directory groups to the UMS and assigning permissions and roles to them:

Click UMS Administration > Global Configuration > Active Directory / LDAP to integrate your Active Directory.

(i) You may import Administrative Users / UMS administrators from an Active Directory as well as from an LDAP.



In the UMS console click **System > Administrator accounts > Import**, to import groups from the tree of your Active Directory.

(i) The successful import of a group cannot be undone. You have to manually delete the wrongly created UMS group in the "Administrator account" management. The name of the imported Active Directory group is taken from the account.

Assigning roles to groups in the IGEL UMS on the basis of authorization rules:

- Click **System > Administrator accounts > Groups > Edit** to directly assign general group rights.
- Assign object-related access rights via object permissions, choosing **Access Control** in the context menu of any object.

This way, you can assign certain roles to administrators of the UMS according to their group memberships.

#### Please note:

- Permissions are inherited from a parent directory to a child directory or to a subordinated object.
- It is possible to change indirect rights, i.e. rights which are given by group assignment. However, directly assigned rights take precedence over indirectly assigned rights.
- An administrator can be a member of different groups and receives the corresponding rights. If they are contradictory, the deprivation of a right takes precedence over the permission. If a prohibition for an action or an object of a group is issued, it will override any number of rights from other groups.
- Click **Effective Rights** to get more details about the rules collection, for example if a permission was given directly or if it was assigned by a group or by an inheritance within a tree structure.

## Managing User Permissions via UMS

#### Purpose

It is necessary to globally manage the permissions of the thin client users, e.g. for editing system information.

#### Solution

Use the Access Control function in the UMS.

#### Additional Information

There are different places where to open the **Access Control** dialog:

- In the main menu under Edit > Access Control
- In the symbol bar under
- 0-0-
- In the context menu of a thin client or a thin client folder under Access Control

Defining end user permissions:

- 1. Click Access Control in the context menu of a thin client (folder). The Access Control dialog opens.
- 2. Click Add to select a new user/group.
- 3. The corresponding **Effective Rights** will be listed in the lower part of the mask.
- 4. Allow or Deny the permissions of the selected group or user for the selected thin clients.
- 5. Confirm the settings with **OK**.
- 6. Click the **Refresh** button of the console to apply the changes in the UMS.

(i) If you have changed the rights of registered users they only take effect after a refresh.

For further details about authorization rules see our How-To IGEL UMS: User Authorization Rules (see page 147).

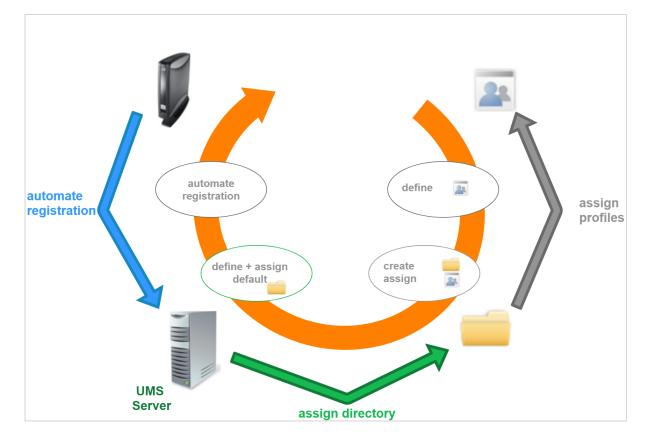
(i) Access rights to objects or actions within the IGEL UMS are attached to the administrator accounts and groups. The rights of the database user account cannot be restricted. They are created during installation or when setting up the data source. The account always has full access rights in the UMS.

## Automating the Rollout Process in the IGEL UMS

You want to set up the IGEL Universal Management Suite (UMS) in such a way that new devices will be stored directly in the correct directory and the right configurations will automatically be assigned to them. With Zero Touch Deployment in the rollout, devices will be configured automatically according to the profiles, with almost zero management outlay.

The idea of Zero Touch Deployment means automatic device registration with automatic assignment of profiles by default directory rules.

In the end, the device will automatically be registered in the UMS, assigned to the right directory, and related to the valid profiles. To prepare this automated process, you have to go the other way around. First, define the profiles, then assign them to the directories, then create default directory rules and automate the registration.



## **Preparing Automatic Rollout**

Configure your device globally, indirectly assigning profiles by a parent directory:



- 1. Create a new root directory, e.g. **IGEL OS**. For how to create a device directory, see Creating a Directory in the IGEL UMS.
- Assign certain profiles to this root directory, e.g. Security.
   For how to assign profiles, see How to Allocate IGEL UMS Profiles. See also Prioritization of Profiles in the IGEL UMS.
   For detailed information on profiles, see Profiles in the IGEL UMS.
- 3. Move your devices or your directories containing devices to this root directory. These devices will inherit the profiles assigned to the root directory.

Example: Devices that will be placed to the directory **Augsburg** during the registration will inherit the profile **Security** which is assigned to the root directory **IGEL OS**:

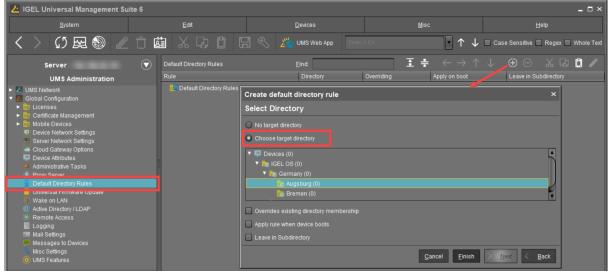
Server	/Devices/	IGEL OS/Germany/Augsburg				Assigned objects 🥒 🛱 🕀 🖯		
🔻 🔼 IGEL Universal Management Suite 6	Name	Last known IP address	MAC address	Product	Version	Name		
Profiles (22)	1							
Master Profiles (2)								
<ul> <li>X Template Keys and Groups (2)</li> </ul>								
Firmware Customizations (1)								
🔻 🖳 Devices (0)								
🔻 🍖 IGEL OS (0)								
🔻 h Germany (0)								
hugsburg (0)						Indirectly assigned objects		🖊 🕆 🖿
🛅 Bremen (0)						Directory	Name	
늘 USA (0)						💼 IGEL OS	Security	
Mobile Devices (0)								
💄 Shared Workplace Users								

## Automating the Rollout

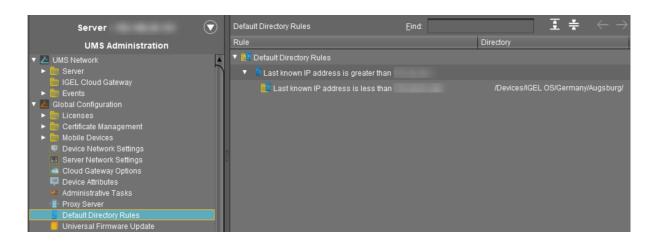
1. Click **UMS Administration > Global Configuration > Default directory rules** to create a new default directory rule.

For detailed information on default directory rules, see Default Directory Rules.

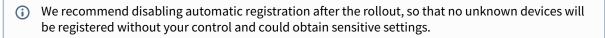
2. Choose the directory in which you want to store the devices according to the rule.







3. Configure your DNS or DHCP server and activate the automatic registration of devices as described under Registering Devices Automatically on the IGEL UMS.



4. Start your devices. They will be automatically registered on the UMS Server. Thanks to the default directory rule, these devices will be stored in the right directory and will automatically receive the correct profiles.



Server	/Devices/IGEL OS/Germany/Augsburg/TD-RD01	Assigned objects
<ul> <li>Master Profiles (2)</li> <li>X Template Keys and Groups (2)</li> </ul>	TD-RD01	Name
Firmware Customizations (1)		
<ul> <li>Devices (1)</li> <li>Equal to the second second</li></ul>	System Information	
V has Germany (1)	Advanced System Information	
Augsburg (1) TD-RD01	Network Adapters	
Bremen (0)	LIUGHAV No.	r
💼 USA (0) 🏠 New Directory (0)	Template Definition Check Results	Indirectly assigned objects 🥒 🛱 🖿
Mobile Devices (0)	Monitor Information	Directory Name
🔔 Shared Workplace Users 🔻 🎽 Views (4)	► Asset Inventory	🚡 IGEL OS 🧧 Security

## **Related Topics**

If you want to use structure tags for automating the rollout: Using Structure Tags with IGEL OS 11 Devices (see page 154)

If you have problems with the device registration: Troubleshooting: Registration of a Device via Scanning for Devices Fails (see page 258)



## Using Structure Tags with IGEL OS 11 Devices

## Problem

When rolling out devices automatically it can be difficult to assign each to the desired folder in the Universal Management Suite (UMS).

## Goal

Newly registered devices will automatically have the information where they are to be placed in the structure tree of the UMS.

The UMS will have flexible rules to place a newly registered device into a folder of the structure tree.

## Solution

One solution is using a structure tag, a text string bound to the device, that is transmitted to UMS. It can be assigned to devices either via a DHCP option or in their local setup.

1. Define a Structure Tag in your Default Directory Rules under UMS Administration > Global **Configuration > Default Directory Rules.** 

Learn more in the UMS manual: Default Directory Rules.

2. Assign a structure tag to a device manually or via DHCP: Assigning a Structure Tag manually on the endpoint

- a. In Setup, go to System > Remote Management.
- b. Enter the structure tag value under Structure tag.
- c. Click OK.

#### Assigning a Structure Tag via DHCP Server

Use the appropriate DHCP option, depending on the IGEL OS version of your endpoint devices:

- IGEL OS 11.03.500 or lower: Use DHCP option 226 to distribute the tag value to the devices. Set the DHCP option 226 as a string - not as a DWORD.
- IGEL OS 11.04.100 or higher: As an alternative, you can use the DHCP option 43 (encapsulated vendor-specific options) to send the DHCP option 226 (name: "umsstructuretag") to the right endpoint devices. An endpoint device with IGEL OS

11.04.100 or higher sends option 60 (vendor class identifier) with igel-dhcp-1 as the value.

(i) An IGEL specific DHCP option that is sent in DHCP option 43 overrides a corresponding DHCP option that is sent in the global namespace. The DHCP options 1, 224, and 226 can be embedded in option 43.

You can prevent a DHCP option 226 that has been sent in the global namespace from being interpreted. To achieve this, you must add option 1 (name "exclusive", type Byte, value 1) to DHCP option 43.



## Deploying an IGEL made Custom Partition via UMS

### Goal

You want to deploy a custom partition that you received from IGEL to a number of thin clients via the Universal Management Suite (UMS).

## Solution

• The procedure described here is only intended for installing custom partition packages that have been built by IGEL.

- 1. Save the **\*.**zip archive you received locally and extract it.
- 2. Copy the contents of the directory target into the ums\_filetransfer directory on the UMS Server, e.g. C:\Program Files

(x86)\IGEL\RemoteManager\rmguiserver\webapps\ums\_filetransfer

3. Check the accessibility of the data by opening its address in a web browser, e.g. http://

[ums\_server]:9080/ums\_filetransfer/[name]/[name].inf

This access is password-protected, and you need to enter your UMS credentials.

- Import the file profiles.zip (located in the igel\profiles directory of the package) into the UMS via System > Import > Import Profiles. The imported profile should now appear in the UMS Console under Profiles.
- 5. Edit the profile and adapt the settings in **System > Firmware Customization > Custom Partition > Download** to match the **URL**, **Username** and **Password** for your UMS.

# IGÈĽ

		Add X
🖸 🗹 Automatic U	Jpda	te
URL	Q	http://172.30.91.227:9080/ums_filetr
User name	อ	USER
Password	2	*****
Initializing Action	ฏ	/bin/sh /custom/init-putty.sh
Finalizing Action	ົ	
		<u>O</u> k Cancel

- Assign the profile to one or more devices.
   Reboot these devices.

## **UMS Environment**

- Migrate a UMS Server (see page 158)
- Migrating a UMS Database From Embedded DB to Microsoft SQL Server (see page 174)
- Restore and Recover Corrupted UMS Embedded DB (see page 182)
- Disaster Recovery: UMS with an External Database (see page 183)
- How to Connect to the ICG after the UMS Server Migration or New Installation with the Same Database (see page 186)
- UMS Does Not Connect to ICG: "TrustAnchor ... is not a CA certificate" (see page 189)
- Using Your Own Certificates for Communication over the Web Port (Default: 8443) (see page 192)
   Wake on LAN (see page 210)
- Wake on LAN (see page 219)
- Using an HTTP Proxy for Firmware Updates in UMS (see page 230)
- UMS Cannot Contact Download Server Any More (see page 232)
- Error During Firmware Upload in UMS: No Space on WebDAV (see page 233)
- How to Configure Java Heap Size for the UMS Server (see page 235)
- How to Configure Java Heap Size for the UMS Console (see page 238)
- How to Check the Current State of the IGEL UMS Server through Your Existing Monitoring Solution (see page 241)

## Migrate a UMS Server

If you want to migrate your IGEL Universal Management Suite (UMS) to a new server, here you find the instructions, recommendations and tips about the migration process.

### Instructions for Migration Scenarios

You can find detailed instructions for the following migration scenarios:

- Migrating the UMS server and keeping the same embedded data source: Migrate a UMS Server with the Same Embedded Database (see page 160).
- Migrating the UMS server and keeping the same the external data source: Migrate a UMS Server with the Same External Database (see page 164).
- Migrating the UMS and changing the data source: Migrate a UMS Server with a Different Database (see page 168).

### **Recommendations and Tips**

#### A Recommendations

- Keep the migration and the update procedures separate. If you want to move from UMS 12.01 to 12.03, first update the UMS and migrate the server afterward, or vice versa.
- Use the same UMS ID.
   The connection to ILP, App Portal and other services are all dependent on the UMS ID, and would be affected if it changes.
- Use the same certificate chain. If it must be changed, use the old chain for migration and change it after the migration successfully worked or change it before migrating.

#### 🕑 Tip

The move provides an opportunity to remove any UMS database data which are no longer used. For example, you can

- delete endpoint devices that no longer exist.
- delete profiles that are no longer used.
- remove files and firmware updates that are no longer needed.

It is highly recommended to create a backup before carrying out the cleanup (as a backup of the system running) and another one after the cleanup.



(i) During the migration, there will be no negative impact on your endpoint devices – they will continue to work autonomously. Exception: login via Shared Workplace (SWP). For details, see Which Features of IGEL OS Will Be Affected If the UMS Is Down?.

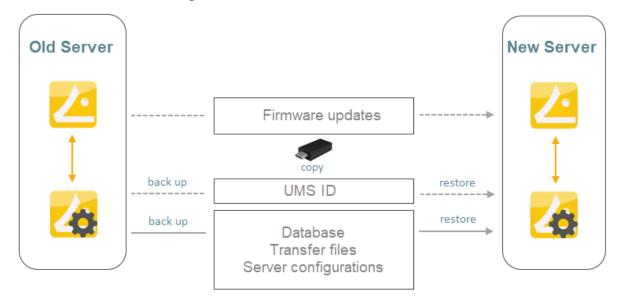


## Migrate a UMS Server with the Same Embedded Database

#### Use Case

You have a UMS installation with an embedded database and want to migrate to a new UMS Server with the same embedded database.

#### General Overview of the Migration Procedure



The migration procedure generally involves the following steps:

- 1. Setting the IP address of the new server through profiles (only necessary, if devices find the UMS via IP)
- 2. Stopping the IGEL RMGUIServer service on the old server
- 3. Backing up the old server. Checklist for the backups:
  - 🗸 Database
  - **V** Transfer files

Server configurations (host-specific server configurations that differ from the defaults are noted down separately)

- 🗸 Firmware updates
- **O** UMS ID
- 4. Transferring the created backups to the new server
- 5. Adjusting DHCP tag and DNS alias on the new server (only necessary, if devices find the UMS via DNS/DHCP)



#### Instructions

On the Old Server

- 1. If the devices find the UMS via the IP address, they can only connect to the new server if the IP address of the new server is set before the migration. To set the IP address:
  - a. Create an OS 11 and an OS 12 profile with the new UMS server IP. The new server needs to get listed under System > Remote Management. For more information, see Remote Management and Remote Management.
  - b. Assign the profiles.
  - c. Check that all devices got their settings by creating a view with the **Last Boot Time** criterion under **Views**. For more information, see How to Create a New View in the IGEL UMS.
- 2. Stop the service IGEL RMGUIServer (for instructions, see IGEL UMS HA Services and Processes ) and set the startup type for it to **Disabled** in order to prevent accidental parallel operation with the new UMS Server.

Services	IGEL RMGUIServer Properties (Local Computer)						
File     Action     View     Help       Image: Constraint of the state of the stat	General Log On Recovery Dependencies						
Services (Local) Services (Local)	Service name: IGELRMGUIServer						
IGEL RMGUIServer	Display name: IGEL RMGUIServer						
Stop the service <u>Restart</u> the service	Description:						
	Path to executable: "C:\Program Files\IGEL\RemoteManager\rmguiserver\bin\tomcat8.exe" //RS/						
	Startup type: Disabled ~						

- 3. Create a backup under **UMS Administrator > Backups** and copy it to a storage medium. Include all options in the backup. For detailed instructions, see the "Embedded Database" section under Creating a Backup of the IGEL UMS.
  - (i) The backup of **Server configurations** includes most configurations of the **Settings** area in the UMS Administrator application. Exceptions: **Web server port**, **JWS server port**, and **ciphers** – they are host-specific, i.e. stored separately on each server and cannot be part of any backup. Therefore, you should note the values of these settings if they differ from the defaults and, in the case of recovery/migration procedure, they must be changed on each server manually.
- 4. Create a backup of the UMS ID in the **UMS Administrator > UMS ID Backup**. For detailed instructions, see Transferring or Registering the UMS ID (see page 169).



5. Create a backup of all the files in the following folder. (You will need to restore them on the new server.)

[IGEL installation directory]/rmguiserver/webapps/ums\_filetransfer

6. In the UMS Console, go to **UMS Administration > UMS Network > Server** and note the process ID of the server.

On the New Server

- 1. Install the UMS on the new server. If possible, use the same database user and password. For the installation instructions, see IGEL UMS Installation.
- Under UMS Administrator > Backups, select the folder with your backup and restore the respective backup file with all options. Wait until the UMS Server fully starts, i.e. the UMS Console can connect with it.

🛃 IGEL Universal Management Suite Administrator 🛛 🗖 🗙							٢			
File Help										
~2)		Back	ups							
Settings	4			Directory	C:\Backups IG	EL			Change	
A_			ckup name:		Size	Date	)20	Version 6.05.0	Contains Database,Licenses,Transfer files,Server configurations	
UMS Licensing ID Backup		1: Bi bi C	Restore	Settings		×	)20 )21 21  21	6.07.0 6.07.0 6.08.0	Database, Licenses, Transfer files, Server configurations Database, Licenses, Transfer files, Server configurations Database, Transfer files, Server configurations	
6		Fi Fi	Choose re	covery setting			021 21	6.07.0 6.07.0	Database, Licenses, Transfer files, Server configurations Database, Licenses, Transfer files, Server configurations	
Backups		FL	Select				1 021	6.08.0 6.07.0	Database, Transfer files, Server configurations Database, Licenses, Transfer files, Server configurations	
			🗌 Databa	ase 🗌	Server configu	urations				
Datasource	0									
			Transf	er files			▼			
					Qk	Cancel				
									Create Restore Delete	

 Transfer the UMS ID of the previous UMS installation to the new server: UMS Administrator > UMS ID Backup > Restore. Alternatively, you can register the new UMS ID, which was created during the installation of the new server. For detailed instructions, see Transferring or Registering the UMS ID (see page 169). ▲ It is recommended to use the same UMS ID. The connection to ILP, App Portal and other services are all dependent on the UMS ID, and would be affected if it changes.

- 4. If necessary, transfer host-specific server configurations to the new server.
- 5. Restore the files to the [IGEL installation directory]/rmguiserver/webapps/ ums\_filetransfer folder, keeping the folder structure of the old server.
- 6. If the ICG is used: Connect the existing ICGs as described under How to Connect to the ICG after the UMS Server Migration or New Installation with the Same Database (see page 186).
- 7. Restart the service IGEL RMGUIServer . If the devices find the UMS via the IP address, they should connect automatically.
- 8. If the devices find the UMS via DNS/DHCP:
  - a. Adjust the DHCP tag and the DNS alias igelrmserver with the IP or FQDN of the new UMS Server. See Registering Devices Automatically on the IGEL UMS.
    - (i) The configuration of the DHCP tag and the DNS alias is not a setting that can be made within the IGEL software. You must configure these within your individual network environment on the corresponding DHCP and DNS servers.
  - b. Assign the new server to the old server certificate or create and assign a new certificate with the FQDN of the new server. For more information, see Using Your Own Certificates for Communication over the Web Port (Default: 8443) (see page 192).
- After the procedure is complete, open the UMS Console and go to UMS Administration > UMS Network > Server to check if there is an entry for the previous UMS Server among the listed components. If so, select the entry and click Delete in the context menu.

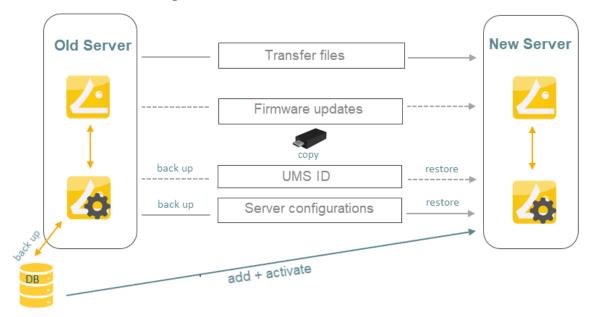


## Migrate a UMS Server with the Same External Database

#### Use Case

You have a UMS installation with the external database and want to migrate to a new UMS Server with the same external database.

#### General Overview of the Migration Procedure



The migration procedure generally involves the following steps:

- 1. Setting the IP address of the new server through profiles (only necessary, if devices find the UMS via IP)
- 2. Stopping the IGEL RMGUIServer service on the old server
- 3. Backing up the old server. Checklist for the backups:
  - 🗸 Database
  - 🗸 Transfer files
  - V Firmware updates

Server configurations (host-specific server configurations that differ from the defaults are noted down separately)

**UMS ID** (see Transferring or Registering the UMS ID (see page 169))

- 4. Adding the existing external database as the data source for the new server
- 5. Activating the data source
- 6. Transferring the backed-up data to the new server
- 7. Adjusting DHCP tag and DNS alias on the new server (only necessary, if devices find the UMS via DNS/DHCP)



#### Instructions

On the Old Server

- 1. If the devices find the UMS via the IP address, they can only connect to the new server if the IP address of the new server is set before the migration. To set the IP address:
  - a. Create an OS 11 and an OS 12 profile with the new UMS server IP. The new server needs to get listed under System > Remote Management. For more information, see Remote Management and Remote Management.
  - b. Assign the profiles.
  - c. Check that all devices got their settings by creating a view with the **Last Boot Time** criterion under **Views**. For more information, see How to Create a New View in the IGEL UMS.
- 2. Stop the service IGEL RMGUIServer (for instructions, see IGEL UMS HA Services and Processes ) and set the startup type for it to **Disabled** in order to prevent accidental parallel operation with the new UMS Server.

🍓 Services	IGEL RMGUIServer Properties (Local Computer)								
File Action View	Help								
Internet in the second	Q 🗟 🚺 🚺	General	Log On	Recovery	Dependencies				
Services (Local)	Service	name:	IGELRMGUIServer						
	IGEL RMGUIServer Stop the service Restart the service		name:	IGEL RMGUIServer					
			tion:		< >				
		Path to executable:							
		"C:\Program Files\IGEL\RemoteManager\rmguiserver\bin\tomcat8.exe" //RS/							
		Startup	type:	Disabled			~		

- 3. Before the migration, make the backups as described in the "External Database" section under Creating a Backup.
- 4. Note the values of host-specific server settings (Web server port, JWS server port, and ciphers).
- 5. Create a backup of the UMS ID in the **UMS Administrator > UMS ID Backup**. For detailed instructions, see Transferring or Registering the UMS ID.
- 6. Create a backup of all the files in the following folder. (You will need to restore them on the new server.)

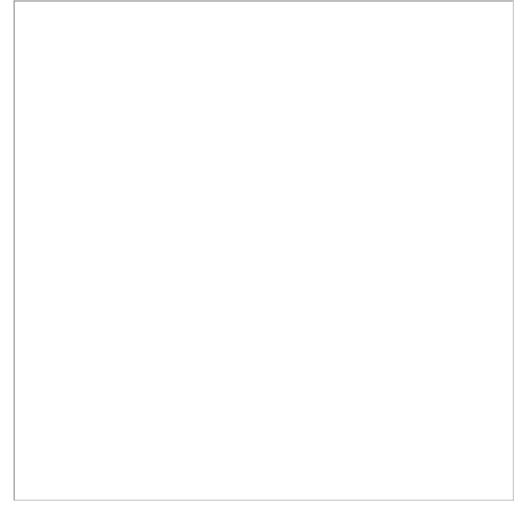
```
[IGEL installation directory]/rmguiserver/webapps/ums_filetransfer
```

7. In the UMS Console, go to UMS Administration > UMS Network > Server and note the process ID of the server.



On the New Server

- 1. Install the UMS on the new server. For the installation instructions, see IGEL UMS Installation.
- 2. Go to **UMS Administrator > Datasource > Add** and enter the connection properties of the existing database.



- 3. Activate the data source. Wait until the UMS Server fully starts, i.e. the UMS Console can connect with it.
- 4. In the **UMS Administrator > Backups**, restore the backup of server configurations. If necessary, transfer host-specific server configurations to the new server.
- Transfer the UMS ID of the previous UMS installation to the new server: UMS Administrator > UMS ID Backup > Restore. Alternatively, you can register the new UMS ID, which was created during the installation of the new server. For detailed instructions, see Transferring or Registering the UMS ID (see page 169).

▲ It is recommended to use the same UMS ID. The connection to ILP, App Portal and other services are all dependent on the UMS ID, and would be affected if it changes.

- 6. Restore the files to the [IGEL installation directory]/rmguiserver/webapps/ ums\_filetransfer folder keeping the folder structure of the old server.
- 7. If the ICG is used: Connect the existing ICGs as described under How to Connect to the ICG after the UMS Server Migration or New Installation with the Same Database (see page 186).
- 8. Restart the service IGEL RMGUIServer. If the devices find the UMS via the IP address, they should connect automatically.
- 9. If the devices find the UMS via DNS/DHCP:
  - a. Adjust the DHCP tag and the DNS alias igelrmserver with the IP or FQDN of the new UMS Server. See Registering Devices Automatically on the IGEL UMS.
    - (i) The configuration of the DHCP tag and the DNS alias is not a setting that can be made within the IGEL software. You must configure these within your individual network environment on the corresponding DHCP and DNS servers.
  - b. Assign the new server to the old server certificate or create and assign a new certificate with the FQDN of the new server. For more information, see Using Your Own Certificates for Communication over the Web Port (Default: 8443) (see page 192).
- 10. For HA installations only: Update the host assignment for job execution. For the instructions, see Updating Host Assignment for Job Execution (see page 172).
- After the procedure is complete, open the UMS Console and go to UMS Administration > UMS Network > Server to check if there is an entry for the previous UMS Server among the listed components. If so, select the entry and click Delete in the context menu.

#### Migrate a UMS Server with a Different Database

If you want to migrate to a new UMS Server and at the same time transfer your data to a different database, you can find the instructions here.

#### Data transfer

Before the migration, you need to transfer the UMS data to the new database:

- 1. Open the the IGEL UMS Administrator of the current server.
- 2. Click **Data Source > Add...** to set up a data source for the new database you wish to use.
- 3. Click **Copy** to copy the old data source to the new one.
- 4. Activate the new data source.
- 5. Wait until the UMS Server fully starts, i.e. the UMS Console can connect with it.
- (i) For more information on managing data sources in the IGEL UMS Administrator, see Data Source.

#### Migration

After the transfer of data, you can begin the migration procedure based on the database:

- If the new data source is an embedded database, follow the instructions in Migrate a UMS Server with the Same Embedded Database (see page 160).
- If the new data source is an external database, follow the instructions in Migrate a UMS Server with the Same External Database (see page 164).

## IGÈĽ

## Transferring or Registering the UMS ID

There are two different ways to handle the UMS ID if you migrate the UMS Server:

- Transferring the UMS ID (see page 169) (recommended): With this method, you make a backup of the old UMS ID and take it with you. The UMS ID, which is automatically created during the installation of the new UMS Server, is overwritten.
   Advantage: You do not have to reassign the license packages in the ILP and to re-register your UMS.
- Registering the New UMS ID (see page 170): With this method, you register the UMS ID of the new server in the IGEL License Portal.
   Advantage: You do not need to know the UMS ID of the old server.
   Disadvantage: To authenticate your UMS to the IGEL Cloud Services, you also have to re-register your UMS in the IGEL Customer Portal using the new UMS ID.

#### Transferring the UMS ID

Old Server: Create a Backup of the UMS ID

- 1. Open the UMS Administrator on your old server.
  - Default path to the UMS Administrator: Linux: /opt/IGEL/RemoteManager/RMAdmin.sh
     Windows: C:\Program Files\IGEL\RemoteManager\rmadmin\RMAdmin.exe The IGEL UMS Administrator application can only be started on the UMS Server.
- 2. Go to **UMS ID Backup** and create a backup as described under UMS ID Backup in the IGEL Administrator.
- 3. In your file explorer, go to the folder where you saved the UMS ID backup.
- 4. Copy the backup (e.g. UMS ID\_backup before migration.ksbak) to a directory of your new UMS Server environment.

New Server: Restore the UMS ID to the New Server

- 1. Open the UMS Administrator on the new server.
- 2. Go to **UMS ID Backup** and restore the backup as described under UMS ID Backup in the IGEL Administrator.

The UMS ID is now stored in the new UMS environment.



#### Registering the New UMS ID

In the IGEL License Portal (ILP)

- Log in to the IGEL License Portal (ILP) at https://activation.igel.com<sup>3</sup>. If you have not registered yet, you must register first. Your dashboard is shown.
- 2. Select **UMS ID**. The page **UMS ID** is shown.
- 3. Click **Register UMS ID**. The dialog **Register UMS ID** opens.
- 4. Under UMS ID Name, enter a name for the UMS ID.
- 5. Upload the certificate file you have exported in the UMS (see Obtaining Your UMS ID) and click **OK**. The UMS ID is registered. If this is the first UMS ID you registered, or if you just defined it as the default UMS ID, the dialog **Assign loose Product Packs** is shown.
- 6. If the dialog **Assign loose Product Packs** is shown, click **OK** to assign Product Packs and continue with Assigning a Product Pack to the UMS ID.

For a detailed instruction with screenshots, see Registering Your UMS ID.

In the IGEL Customer Portal

- 1. Log in to t<sup>4</sup>he IGEL Customer Portal<sup>5</sup>.
- 2. Go to **Configure Services > UMS Registration** and select your old UMS instance.

			Catalog	Knowledge	My History & My Requests	Advand	ed Service	Users 🕶	Configure	Services 🔻	My Comj
Home 🕨 UMS Ma	nagement					Se	arch		UMS Registi IGEL OS On		2
UMS Managemer	n <b>t</b> t Company								Register a n	ew UMS Instance	
JMS Name	X.509 Certificate	Expiration Date	Fingerprint		Enable A	pp Portal	Created by	(owned_by)	Created	Updated 🗸	
UMS Ike		2042-04-09 06:10:55			true				2023-04- 14 12:28:39	2023-04-14 12:28:39	

<sup>3</sup> https://activation.igel.com/

<sup>4</sup> https://now.igel.com/csm

<sup>5</sup> https://cosmos.igel.com/

## IGÈĽ

#### 3. Click **Delete UMS Instance**.

0						
Created						
2023-04-14 12:28:39						
Updated						
2023-04-14 12:28:39						
Submit						
When you delete your UMS instance, you cannot import apps to the UMS or open the local App Portal on the IGEL OS 12 devices.						

4. Register your UMS anew as described under Registering the UMS.

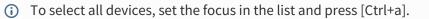
## Updating Host Assignment for Job Execution

Job execution in the UMS uses a device to UMS Server mapping to avoid multiple executions of one job with the same device. If a UMS Server is migrated, this mapping needs to be adjusted.

- (i) The mapping is relevant for High Availability (HA) and Distributed UMS installations only. In standard (single instance) installations, the host assignments do not need to be adjusted. In HA and Distributed UMS installations, follow the steps below.
  - 1. In the UMS Console, go to UMS Administration > UMS Network > Server > [new server].
  - 2. Find the process ID of the new server.

Server	New Server	
UMS Administration  UMS Network  Server	Service	is running
<ul> <li>Server</li> <li>New Server</li> <li>Igel Cloud Gateway</li> <li>Global Configuration</li> <li>Licenses</li> <li>UMS Licensing ID</li> <li>UMS Licenses</li> <li>Device's Licenses</li> </ul>	Attribute Process ID Cluster ID Version Host Port Operating Syst Timestamp	Value 9c7aa3b9-5a4b-4f6d-ac33-3e34d7d2449c UMS-CLUSTER50102-1536569722693-2-0 6.01.100.rc5 DokuW10bI.IGEL.LOCAL 30001 Windows 10 Feb 22, 2019 2:17 PM

- 3. In the menu bar of the UMS Console, select Misc > Scheduled Jobs > Host Assignment.
- 4. Select the new server and check the process ID.
- 5. Under Available devices, activate Show all.
- 6. In **List View** on the right side, select all devices.



7. Click the left arrow to assign the devices to the new host.

# IGÈĽ

Host Assignment				×
Universal Management Suite Host				
(9c7aa3b9-5a4b-4f6d-ac33-3e34d7d2449c)		Available devices:		
Last Scheduler Run:		O Show unassigned		
Feb 22, 2019 2:26 PM		Show assigned to Hos		
		(9c7aa3b9-5a4b-4f6d	-ac33-3e34d7d2449c	
Assigned devices:				
Tree View List View		Tree View List View		
Name Unit ID Directory	1	Name	Unit ID	Directory
IGEL OS 10 00-E0-C5-16-42 /Devices/Linux IGEL OS 11 00-E0-C5-1C-40 /Devices/Linux	>	IGEL OS 10	00-E0-C5-16-42 00-E0-C5-1C-40	/Devices/Linux /Devices/Linux
Linux v5 00-E0-C5-14-39 /Devices/Linux		💻 Linux v5	00-E0-C5-14-39	/Devices/Linux
U 10 IoT 00-E0-C5-1A-61 /Devices/Wind	<b>(</b> ~)	🖳 W 10 IoT	00-E0-C5-1A-61-06	/Devices/Wind
				<u>O</u> k Cancel

## Migrating a UMS Database From Embedded DB to Microsoft SQL Server

This document describes how to migrate the database of a *Universal Management Suite (UMS)* installation from *Embedded DB* to a *Microsoft SQL Server*.

This is an exemplary representation. If you want to integrate the other way round or integrate other databases, the same steps are always performed. You can always use this description as a guide.

#### IGEL Demos Channel

Sorry, the widget is not supported in this export. But you can reach it using the following URL:

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=\_200UQppobw

- Setting Up the SQL Database (see page 175)
- Copying Database Contents (see page 177)

## Setting Up the SQL Database

▲ The UMS supports only those standard sortings of Microsoft SQL Server which are case insensitive ("CI"). Therefore, make sure that the parameter **Collation** in MS SQL Server is set appropriately.

Execute the following SQL script on the Microsoft SQL Server to create database, login, user, and schema. Replace the placeholders such as [databasename] with settings of your choice.

[sql-user] can be an SQL account or a Microsoft Active Directory (AD) account; for more information on the latter, see Connecting the UMS to an SQL Server via Active Directory (see page 175). The script uses the same string for login, user, and schema in order to simplify UMS setup.

(i) The **user name** for the external database may only be created with the following properties:

• it consists only of lower case letters or upper case letters.

• the **low-cut character** ("\_") is the <u>only</u> special character, which is allowed.

Do not mix upper and lower case letters. Don't use points, spaces, minus, or @ sign!

```
CREATE DATABASE [databasename]

G0

USE [databasename]

G0

CREATE LOGIN [sql-user] with PASSWORD = '[password]',

DEFAULT_DATABASE=[databasename]

G0

CREATE USER [sql-user] with DEFAULT_SCHEMA = [sql-user]

G0

CREATE SCHEMA [sql-user] AUTHORIZATION [sql-user] GRANT CONTROL to [sql-user]

G0
```



Microsoft SQL Server Management S File Edit View Query Project	tudio Debug Tools Window Community Help			
😫 New Query   🛅   📸 📸 🌆	a 😂 属 🥌 🜉 🖕			
📑 📴 master	-   📍 Execute 🕨 ण 🗸 🎲 💷 🔛 🎦 🦥 🦓 🤯 🤯 🖏   🗏 😫   🕸 🚒			
Object Explorer 🛛 👻 🕂 🗙	SQLQuery2.sql - Iodministrator (53))* Iocalhost - Activity Monitor	×	Properties	<b>→</b> ‡ ×
Connect 🕶 📑 📑 🛒 🛒	CREATE DATABASE rmdb		Current con	nection param +
Iocalhost (SQL Server 10.50.16	GO	Â.		
Databases	USE mdb		<b>2</b> ↓   □	
Gecurity			Aggregate	
Gerver Objects	CREATE LOGIN igelums with PASSWORD = 'igelums', LDEFAULT DATABASE=rmdb		Connectio	-
E      Replication	GO		Elapsed tir	n
🗄 🧰 Management	CREATE USER igelums with DEFAULT SCHEMA = igelums		Finish time	e
🖃 📸 SQL Server Agent	GO	Ξ	Name	localhost
🕀 🚞 Jobs	CREATE SCHEMA igelums AUTHORIZATION igelums GRANT CONTROL to igelums		Rows retui	r 0
🔁 Job Activity Monitor	GO		Start time	
🗉 🧰 Alerts			State	Open
🕀 🚞 Operators			Connectio	n
🕀 🧰 Proxies			Connectio	o localhost (PN
🕀 🚞 Error Logs			Connectio	on Details
			Connectio	) L
			Connectio	2
			Connectio	0
			Connectio	
			Connectio	Open
			D' 1	<u> </u>
		<b>T</b>	Name	
<	✓ III ► ► ► ► ► ► ► ► ► ► ► ► ► ► ► ► ►		The name of connection.	ithe
Ready	Ln 10 Col 69	Ch		INS



## **Copying Database Contents**

- 1. Start IGEL Universal Management Suite Administrator.
  - Default path to the UMS Administrator: Linux: /opt/IGEL/RemoteManager/RMAdmin.sh
     Windows: C:\Program Files\IGEL\RemoteManager\rmadmin\RMAdmin.exe The IGEL UMS Administrator application can only be started on the UMS Server.
- Go to Datasource > Add... to create a new SQL Server data source; use exactly the same database name and settings you have defined while setting up the SQL Database (see Setting Up the SQL Database (see page 175)).

New Datasour	ce ×
DB type	SQL Server
Host	localhost
Domain	
Port	1433
User	igelums
Schema	IGELUMS
Database / SID	rmdb
Instance	
	<u>O</u> k Cancel

3. Select the **Embedded DB** entry and click **Copy.** 

# IGÈĽ

IGEL Univers	sal	Management S	uite Administrato	r				_ 🗆 ×	<
62		DB type	EmbeddedDB					Change Password	Ī
$\sim$	¥	Host	localhost					Optimize Database	
Settings		Domain							
		Port	1528				],	SQL Console	
UMS Licensing ID B		User	admin				ן	Сору	
<u>[]</u>		Schema	ADMIN						
Backups		Database / SID	rmdb						
Ģ		Instance							
655		UMS Admin User	admin			Change			
Datasource		Datasource Config							h
		Database ✓ rmdb		net calhost	l Icor admin	DB type Embedded DB		Add	
								Edit.	
	0							Delete	
						Test	Ac	tivate Deactivate	

4. Select the newly created SQL Server entry as the target and click **OK.** 

🛃 IGEL Univers	sa	l Man	agement S	uite A	dministrato	r				_ 🗆 ×
File Help										
S.		DB typ	)e	Embe	ddedDB					Change Password
Settings	Host Io		localh	ost					Optimize Database	
		Doma								
		Port		1528						SQL Console
UMS Licensing ID B		User		admir	1					Сору
0		Scher	na	ADMIN	1					
		Datab	ase / SID	rmdb						
Backups										
		Instan	ice							
CC		UMS A	Admin User	admir	1				Change	
Datasource		Datas	ource Config	uration	s:					
			Database	_	Ц	ost	User		DB type	
				_		calhost	admin		Embedded DB	Add
						calhost	igelums		SQL Server	Edit.
				r					-	
	U				Select Tar	get-Database:		×		Delete
					Database	Host	User	DB tvpe		
					rmdb	localhost	igelums	SQL Server		
								<u>O</u> k Cancel		

### 5. Enter the password and click **OK** to start the copying.

Target-DS Password ×					
User:	igelums				
Password:					
	<u>O</u> k Cancel				

6. When the copying has completed, test the database connection by clicking **Test** and entering the password.

Datasource	Password ×	
User:	igelums	
Password:	l]	
	<u>Q</u> k Cancel	

IGÈĽ

le Help			uite Administra				_ C
CS L	DB typ	е	EmbeddedDB				Change Passwo
$\sim$	Host		localhost				Optimize Databa
Settings	Doma						
	Port		1528				SQL Console
S Licensing ID B	User		admin				Сору
0	Schen		ADMIN				
Backups	Datab	ase / SID	rmdb				
	Instan						
640	UMS A	dmin User	admin			Change	
Datasource	Datas	ource Config	urations:				
		Database		Host	User	DB type	Add
		rmdb rmdb		localhost localhost	admin iqelums	Embedded DB SQL Server	Edit.
	U						Delete
	U						Deleti
	U						Delet
							Delet
							Delet
	U						Delet
	U						Delet
	U						Delet
	U						Delet
	0						Delet
							Delet
							Delet
	U						Delete
							Delete
	U						Delete
	U						Delete
							Delete
						Test	Delete

7. If the test was successful, select the SQL Server datasource and click Activate.

8. Enter the password to confirm the activation.

Datasource	Password ×
User:	igelums
Password:	
	<u>Q</u> k Cancel

- (i) Now the Microsoft SQL Server is set up as the datasource. From now on, back up the SQL Server in order to back up UMS data.
- () The same way you can go back to the embedded database, if you need.



## Restore and Recover Corrupted UMS Embedded DB

#### Environment

• UMS 6 on Windows or Linux

If the embedded database of UMS\* is corrupted, try the following measures to resolve the issue.

\*The underlying technology of the embedded database is Apache Derby.

#### Restoring a Database Backup Made with the UMS Administrator

If a backup of the embedded database is available (see Creating a Backup of the IGEL UMS), just restore the backup, see Restoring a Backup.

#### Restoring a File-Based Backup

If an uncorrupted copy of the database files located under C:\Program Files...

\IGEL\RemoteManager\db\rmdb (default installation path on Windows) and/or /opt/IGEL/

RemoteManager/db/rmdb/ (default installation path on Linux) is available, you can restore the file copy. In

the remainder of this how-to, the aforementioned possible paths will be referred to as RMDB\_PATH.

To restore the backup, perform the following steps:

- 1. Open the UMS Administrator, and go to **Datasource** in the menu on the left.
  - Default path to the UMS Administrator: Linux: /opt/IGEL/RemoteManager/RMAdmin.sh
     Windows: C:\Program Files\IGEL\RemoteManager\rmadmin\RMAdmin.exe
     The IGEL UMS Administrator application can only be started on the UMS Server.
- 2. In the **Datasource** area, delete the corrupted Derby DB.
- 3. Create a new embedded DB with exactly the same user name and password as you used for the deleted DB.
- 4. Deactivate the newly created DB.
- 5. Stop the UMS Server service. For details on how you can stop it, see IGEL UMS HA Services and Processes.
- 6. Erase all files contained in the folder at RMDB\_PATH.
- 7. Copy your previously backed-up files to RMDB\_PATH.
- 8. Activate the DB with the UMS Administrator under **Datasource**.
- 9. Wait 1 2 minutes, then log in to the UMS Console.

### Disaster Recovery: UMS with an External Database

The following instructions require a proper backup of your environment, see the "External Database" section under Creating a Backup of the IGEL UMS.

#### Execution Order in Case of the Disaster Recovery

- 1. Install the UMS on the server, see IGEL UMS Installation. All the UMS components must be installed like before:
  - a. The same UMS version
  - b. The same network configuration of the host (the same IP addresses, ports)
  - c. For High Availability (HA) installations only: During the installation, use the backed-up IGEL network token. See the "Starting the Installation" section under Adding Further Servers to the HA Network.
- 2. Stop the existing UMS Server(s). For the details on how you can do it, see IGEL UMS HA Services and Processes.
- 3. Copy all the saved files and firmware updates from [IGEL installation directory]/

rmguiserver/webapps/ums\_filetransfer to the new UMS Server(s) - without

the WEB-INF folder.

If you deploy the HA environment, see also Which Files Are Automatically Synchronized between the IGEL UMS Servers? (see page 245).

- 4. Restore the database backup using the procedures recommended by the DBMS manufacturer.
- 5. Add the database connection to your external database on each UMS Server: **UMS Administrator** > **Datasource** > **Add**.

🔀 IGEL Universal Management Suite Administrator 🛛 🗕 🗆 🗙						
File Help						
r S	DB type	SQL Console				
Settings	Host	Сору				
	Domain					
	Port					
UMS ID Backup	User					
<u>[]</u>	Schema					
Backups	Database / SID					
F						
LF_ Datasource	UMS superuser Change					
	Datasource Configurations:					
, K	Database Host User DB type ID	Add				
Distributed UMS		Edit.				
		Delete				
	Test Activa	e Deactivate				

- 6. Click **Activate** to enable the data source. The UMS Server will start automatically after that.
- 7. In the **UMS Administrator > Backups > Restore**, restore the backup of server configurations on each UMS Server. If necessary, transfer host-specific server configurations to the new server(s).
- 8. In the UMS Administrator > UMS ID Backup > Restore, restore the backup of the UMS ID.
- 9. For HA and Distributed UMS installations only: Check host assignments for job execution and, if required, adjust them. See Updating Host Assignment for Job Execution (see page 172).

After the procedure is complete, open the UMS Console and go to UMS Administration > UMS Network > Server to check if there is an entry for the previous UMS Server among the listed components. If so, select the entry and click Delete in the context menu.
 In the case of the HA installations, the same must be done for the load balancers: UMS Administration > UMS Network > Load Balancer.



If you have a UMS installation with an embedded database, you may find it useful to read: Restore and Recover Corrupted UMS Embedded DB (see page 182).

# How to Connect to the ICG after the UMS Server Migration or New Installation with the Same Database

After you have migrated your UMS Server, or newly installed it with the same database, or restored a database backup on this reinstalled server, the server cannot connect to an already existing IGEL Cloud Gateway (ICG). This happens because the ICG credentials are bound to the old process ID.

There are two possibilities to solve the problem:

- Keeping the connection to the existing ICG (see page 186): Applicable to UMS version 6.09.100 and higher. With this method, you follow the below instructions exactly in the order given and do NOT restart the UMS Server before performing these steps. Otherwise, you cannot connect to the existing ICG and have to reinstall it.
- ICG reinstallation (see page 188): Applicable to all UMS versions. With this method, you have to uninstall the ICG and then install it again.
- (i) With both methods, there will be no negative impact on your endpoint devices they will continue to work autonomously. Exception: login via Shared Workplace (SWP).

### Keeping the Connection to the Existing ICG

Before UMS 6.09.100, it was always necessary to reinstall the existing ICGs after the migration of the UMS Server or reinstalling the UMS Server with the same database / backup restored. As of UMS 6.09.100, it is possible to keep the connection to the existing ICG. Proceed as follows:

 On the old server / before the server reinstallation, open the UMS Console and go to UMS Administration > UMS Network > Server. Note the process ID of your UMS Server.

	Rummisciation - Oms network - Server. Note the process is of your ows server.							
🚣 IGEL Universal Management Sui	ite 6							
<u>S</u> ystem			<u>E</u> dit					
< > 🗘 🖂 🕲 🧷			🔊 🎇 им	IS Web App				
Server · 🔍 🔍	td-ums-srv2019							
UMS Administration  UMS Network	Service is	s running						
Server     Server     Id-ums-srv2019     IGEL Cloud Gateway     Events	Attribute Process ID Cluster ID Version		Value b98a733e-765f-4 UMS-CLUSTER 6.09.120	3f2-b9a0-bfbff4 50125-159291				

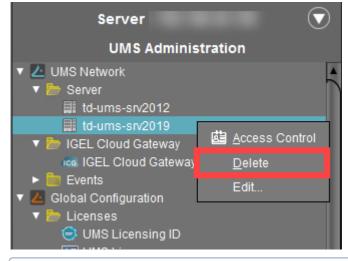
2. Install the UMS Server. For how to install the UMS, see IGEL UMS Installation.

- In the UMS Administrator, restore the backup (see Restoring a Backup) or, in the case of the external database, connect the existing data source and activate it (see How to Set Up a Data Source in the IGEL UMS Administrator).
   You will see the entries with the old and the new process ID in the UMS Console under UMS Administration > UMS Network > Server and IGEL Cloud Gateway > [ICG name].
- 4. In the UMS Console, go to UMS Administration > UMS Network > IGEL Cloud Gateway > [ICG

#### **name]** and click the **Connect** button . If there are several ICGs installed, perform this for each ICG.

	IGEL Cloud Gateway			A	5 (5
Server -				<i>S</i> *	עציק
UMS Administration					
<ul> <li>▼ ▲ UMS Network</li> <li>▼ ▶ Server</li> <li>■ td-ums-srv2012</li> </ul>	<b>ICG</b> Gateway	is NOT connected			
Itd-ums-srv2019	Connected Servers:				
IGEL Cloud Gateway	Process Id	Process Display name	Connected to ICG	Last update time	
<ul> <li>IGEL Cloud Gateway</li> <li>Events</li> <li>Global Configuration</li> </ul>	b98a733e-765f-43f2-b c4726f24-d4e4-4ed5		Disconnected Disconnected	24.01.2022 02:39 24.01.2022 02:39	
<ul> <li>Licenses</li> <li>UMS Licensing ID</li> <li>UMS Licenses</li> <li>Device Licenses</li> </ul>	Gateway details:				
Sector Contraction Contract	Attribute		Value		
UDC2 Deployment	Display name Process ID		IGEL Cloud Gateway		

5. Go to UMS Administration > UMS Network > Server and delete the server with the old process ID.



(i) After the above steps, you can restart the UMS Server at any time – you will keep the connection to the ICG. If you restart the UMS Server before performing the above steps, you will NOT be able to connect to your existing ICG and will have to reinstall it.

#### **ICG** Reinstallation

If you have migrated the UMS Server or reinstalled it with the same database / backup restored and cannot use the above-mentioned method for some reason, you will have to uninstall all the ICGs and install them again.

After you have confirmed that the new / reinstalled UMS Server is running properly, proceed as follows:

- 1. Log in to the ICG host and uninstall the ICG, see Uninstalling ICG.
- 2. Reboot the ICG server.
- 3. In the UMS Console, go to **UMS Administration > UMS Network > IGEL Cloud Gateway** and click

**Remove Gateway from database** button to remove the ICG from the UMS Server. In the case of the UMS Server migration, you have to remove the ICG from both the old and the new server if the old server is still running.

Server · 🛛 🔍	IGEL Cloud Gateway					ے لیے	(9) (9)		▲ 🕆 🛠
UMS Administration	Display name	Process ID	Host	Port	Host (external)	Port (external)	Max number of d	evices U	proxy server
UMS Network  Server  Server Server Server  Server  Server  Server Server  Server  Server Server  Server Server  Server  Server  Server  Server  Server  Server  Serve	IGEL Cloud Gateway	48d15354-6c58-426c-b		8443			2500		

- 4. Install the ICG, and in the case of the UMS Server migration, connect it only to the new UMS Server. See Installing the IGEL Cloud Gateway.
  - The same root certificate must be used for the installation.
     The ICG must not move to a new server and must be reachable as before.
     Tip Check preliminarily if ICG updates are available, see IGEL Download Server<sup>6</sup>. It is also recommended to check time and date on all UMS and ICG servers and ports, see IGEL UMS

Communication Ports (see page 4).

After the ICG reinstallation, the previously bound endpoint devices can be managed via the new ICG and do not have to be re-registered.

<sup>6</sup> https://www.igel.com/software-downloads/enterprise-management-pack/

## UMS Does Not Connect to ICG: "TrustAnchor ... is not a CA certificate"

### Symptom

The UMS fails to connect to the IGEL Cloud Gateway (ICG). The following message appears in the GUI or in the log file:

TrustAnchor ... is not a CA certificate

```
Caused by: sun.security.validator.ValidatorException: PKIX path validation
failed: sun.security.validator.ValidatorException: TrustAnchor with subject
"CN=UMS-CLUSTER--xxx, 0=test, L=test, C=US" is not a CA certificate
at sun.security.validator.PKIXValidator.doValidate(PKIXValidator.java:380)
at sun.security.validator.PKIXValidator.engineValidate(PKIXValidator.java:273)
at sun.security.validator.Validator.validate(Validator.java:262)
at
sun.security.ssl.X509TrustManagerImpl.validate(X509TrustManagerImpl.java:327)
at
sun.security.ssl.X509TrustManagerImpl.checkTrusted(X509TrustManagerImpl.java:236
)
at
sun.security.ssl.X509TrustManagerImpl.checkServerTrusted(X509TrustManagerImpl.ja
va:113)
at
de.igel.apps.usg.connection.ssl.TrustedOnlyTrustManager.checkServerTrusted(Trust
edOnlyTrustManager.java:74)
at
sun.security.ssl.AbstractTrustManagerWrapper.checkServerTrusted(SSLContextImpl.j
ava:1099)
at
sun.security.ssl.ClientHandshaker.serverCertificate(ClientHandshaker.java:1622)
... 54 more
```

#### Environment

- UMS 6.04 or higher
- ICG with older root certificates created with UMS 5.07 or UMS 5.08

#### Problem

Older ICG root certificates (created with UMS 5.07 or UMS 5.08) do not have the right CA modifier, which was never a problem with previous Java versions. But the Java version used in UMS 6.4.x onwards blocks these certificates.

To check whether you have an old ICG root certificate:

- Open the UMS Console, go to UMS Administration > Global Configuration > Cloud Gateway and select your ICG root certificate.
- Click to read the certificate content.
   If Certificate Authority is set to "false", you have an old ICG root certificate.

### Solution

If you do not want to exchange the ICG root certificate (involves installing the ICG anew and re-registering all endpoint devices), you can add a start parameter that tells the UMS Server to ignore the CA flag in the certificate.

A This start parameter will be overwritten on each UMS update installation, so you must set it again after the update.

Follow the instructions below, according to your operating system.

#### For Windows

- 1. Open the Windows **Services** dialog and stop the service **IGELRMGUIServer**.
- 2. Navigate to the directory <UMS installation

directory>\RemoteManager\rmguiserver\bin (example: C:\Program Files

(x86)\IGEL\RemoteManager\rmguiserver\bin)

- 3. Double-click on editTomcatService.
- 4. Confirm the warning dialog.
- 5. Select the Java tab.
- Under Java Options, add the following entry as a new line:
   Djdk.security.allowNonCaAnchor=true
- 7. Click **Ok** to save the changes.
- 8. In the Windows **Services** dialog, start the service **IGELRMGUIServer**.

#### For Linux

- 1. Stop the service igelRMserver
- 2. Navigate to the directory /opt/IGEL/RemoteManager/rmguiserver/bin
- 3. Open the file igelRMserver



- 4. Find the two entries -Xmx4096 and add a new line before each entry with the following content:
   -Djdk.security.allowNonCaAnchor=true
- 5. Save the changes.
- 6. Start the service igelRMserver

## Using Your Own Certificates for Communication over the Web Port (Default: 8443)

#### Overview

For all communication that is taking place over the Web Port (default: 8443, see also IGEL UMS Communication Ports (see page 4)), a specific self-signed certificate chain comes with the UMS on installation. Nevertheless, you can use a certificate chain of your own.

See also Web in the UMS Reference Manual.

This article describes how to deploy a certificate chain with a corporate CA certificate or a public certificate:

• Deploying a Self-Signed Corporate Certificate Chain (see page 192) (recommended)

We recommend using a self-signed corporate certificate chain. Of course, a self-signed certificate must be made known to the browsers first, otherwise, the browsers will display warning messages.

• Deploying a Certificate Chain with a Public Root CA (see page 203)

#### Deploying a Self-Signed Corporate Certificate Chain

#### Prerequisites

- You have a self-signed root CA certificate that serves as a trusted "root" certificate company-wide.
- Your self-signed root CA certificate has been applied to all relevant trust stores within your company.
- You have an intermediate CA certificate that is signed by your root CA certificate and a corresponding private key.

Importing the Root Certificate

1. In the UMS Console, go to UMS Administration > Global Configuration > Certificate Management > Web.



🚣 IGEL Universal Management Suite 6 🗕 🚽 🖉 🗡							
<u>S</u> ystem	Edit	<u>D</u> evices	Misc	<u>H</u> elp			
< > 🗘 🖂 🌚 👌	2 î 🖨 X 🖓 🖞	🔚 🔌 💑 UMS Web App 🛛 Searc	h.for 💽 🛧 🦊	Case Sensitive 🔲 Regex 🔲 Whole Text			
Server -	Web Certificates						
UMS Administration	The web certificate is used for the web serv This port is used for <b>transferring files to th</b>	er port. [Default: 8443] e <b>devices</b> , all WebDav actions, interserver commu	nication, the IMI and the UMS Web App.				
UMS Network     Global Configuration     Licenses     Certificate Management     Device Communication	Server status: OK All servers have an assigned certif	cate.(1/1) Certificate statu All used certificates are	IS: OK e valid and derive from the same root.	Automatic renewal: ON Used certificates will be renewed auton			
Web	Certificates			• <u>•</u> • • • • •			
<ul> <li>Mobile Devices</li> </ul>	Display name Expiring date	Key Specification Signature	Used Private Key k	nown Status			
Device Network Settings	▼ 🍺 6209499 Oct 30, 2040	RSA (4096 bits) SHA512withRSA	V	× ×			
Server Network Settings	📮 4204 Oct 30, 2021	RSA (4096 bits) SHA512withRSA		×			
🛤 Cloud Gateway Options							
💭 Device Attributes							
Administrative Tasks	Assigned Server						
Proxy Server Default Directory Rules	Assigned Server						
Universal Firmware Update		Please select a certificat	e to see its assigned server(s)				

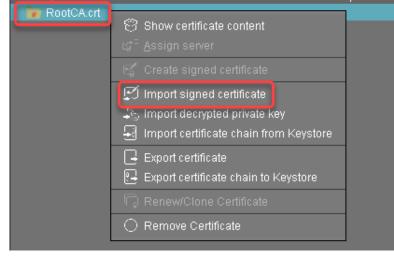
2. Click , select the root certificate file, and click **Open**.

Open											×
Look <u>I</u> n: 📋	Certificates	_	-	-	-	_	rt.	<b>^</b>		E	Ø
Intermedi Intermedi Intermedi											
new 23.tx	t										
RootCA.k	ey rl										
Server.crt	r										
Server.ke	ý										
File <u>N</u> ame:	RootCA.crt										
Files of <u>T</u> ype:	All Files										•
									Oper		ancel

The root certificate is imported.

#### Importing the Intermediate Certificate

1. Select the root certificate, open the context menu, and select Import signed certificate.



2. Select the intermediate certificate file and click **Open**.

Open		×
Look In: 📋 Certificates	· · · ·	
IntermediateCA.crt IntermediateCA.csr IntermediateCA.key RootCA.crt RootCA.crt Server.crt Server.csr Server.csr Server.key		
File <u>N</u> ame: IntermediateCA.crt		
Files of <u>T</u> ype: All Files		▼
		Open Cancel

The intermediate certificate is imported.

3. Select the intermediate certificate, open the context menu, and select **Import decrypted private key**.

🔻 📷 RootCA.crt	
IntermediateCA.cr	ণ্টে Show certificate content ⊈ <sup>=</sup> Assign server
	😤 Create signed certificate
	🗹 Import signed certificate
	⇒ Import decrypted private key
	Import certificate chain from Keystore Export certificate
	Export certificate chain to Keystore
	Renew/Clone Certificate
	<ul> <li>Remove Certificate</li> </ul>

Open										×
Look <u>I</u> n:	Certificates	_	-	-	•	r†	€	<b>*</b>	E	
Intermedi Intermedi New 23.04 RootCA.cd RootCA.sd RootCA.sd Server.cst Server.cst	ateCA.key t t									
File <u>N</u> ame:	IntermediateCA.key									
Files of <u>T</u> ype:	All Files		_	_	_					•
								Oper		ancel
The private l	key of the interm	ediate certifi	cate is in	nported						

4. Select the private key file of the intermediate certificate and click **Open**.

A The private key is encrypted again when saved into the UMS Database.

5. Continue with Creating the End Certificates (see page 196).

## Creating the End Certificates

Repeat the following steps for each server in your UMS environment:

1. Select the intermediate certificate, open the context menu, and select **Create signed certificate**.

V pa RootCA.crt	
IntermediateCA	පි Show certificate content යු <sup>ප</sup> Assign server
	😭 Create signed certificate
	<ul> <li>Import signed certificate</li> <li>Import decrypted private key</li> <li>Import certificate chain from Keystore</li> </ul>
	Export certificate
	🛱 Renew/Clone certificate
	Remove certificate

2. In the **Signed Certificate Helper**, select **Create end certificate for one server** and select the server which is to be assigned to the certificate.

Sig	ned Certificate Helper	×
١	What do you want to do?	
(	Create End-Certificate for all (known) Servers	
(	Oreate End-Certificate for one Server: DokuW10hs	
(	Create Intermediate CA certificate	
(	🔾 I dont need your help	
	<u>O</u> k Cancel	

Create signed certificate	×
Displayname	Server certificate
Your first and last name	lke Igel
Your organization	My Company
Your locality (or random identifier)	Augsburg
Your two-letter country code	DE
Host name and/or IP of certificate target server	Manage Hostnames
Кеу	RSA, 4096 bits Manage
Signature Algorithm	SHA256withRSA
Valid until	Oct 29, 2021
Certificate Type	🔘 CA Certificate 💿 End Entity
	<u>O</u> k Cancel

## 3. In the dialog **Create Signed Certificate**, fill in the data as required.

4.	Click	Manage	hostnames.
----	-------	--------	------------

Create signed certificate	×
Displayname	Server certificate
Your first and last name	lke Igel
Your organization	My Company
Your locality (or random identifier)	Augsburg
Your two-letter country code	DE
Host name and/or IP of certificate target server	Manage Hostnames
Key	RSA, 4096 bits Manage
Key Signature Algorithm	RSA, 4096 bits Manage SHA256withRSA
Signature Algorithm	SHA256withRSA

 In the dialog Set Hostnames for Certificate, check if "localhost" and all IP addresses and FQDNs (Fully Qualified Domain Names) under which your server is reachable are displayed under Assigned hostnames. If not, add the missing IP addresses and FQDNs under Add hostname manually.



Set Hostnames for Certificate			×
Server Attributes		Assigned Hostnames	
<ul> <li>DokuW10hs</li> <li>DokuW10hs [not FQDN-compliant]</li> <li>169.254.144.38</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>✓ 169.254.144.38</li> <li>✓ localhost</li> </ul>	J
	>		
	<		
Add Hostname manually			
		Clos	е

Create signed certificate	×
Displayname	Server certificate
Your first and last name	lke Igel
Your organization	My Company
Your locality (or random identifier)	Augsburg
Your two-letter country code	DE
Host name and/or IP of certificate target server	Manage Hostnames
Кеу	RSA, 4096 bits Manage
Signature Algorithm	SHA256withRSA
Valid until	Oct 29, 2021
Certificate Type	🔿 CA Certificate 💽 End Entity
	<u>O</u> k Cancel

6. Close the dialog **Create Signed Certificate** with **Ok**.

The signed server certificate is created.

7. Continue with Assigning the Certificate to All Servers (see page 201).

#### Assigning All Servers to the Certificate

Repeat the following steps for each server in your UMS environment:

1. Select the server certificate, open the context menu, and select **Assign server**.

IntermediateCA       Oct 29, 2021       RSA (4096 bits)         Server certificate       169.254.144.38; localhost       Show certificate content       Image: Create signed certificate         Create signed certificate       Import signed certificate       Import decrypted private key       Import certificate chain from Keystore         Export certificate       Renew/Clone certificate       Renew/Clone certificate         Renove certificate       Renove certificate	🔻 📷 RootCA.crt		Oct 29, 2021 RSA (4096 bits)
C) Show Certificate content         If 2 Assign server         If 2 Create signed certificate         Import signed certificate         Import decrypted private key         Import certificate chain from Keystore         Import certificate         Export certificate	v 📷 IntermediateCA		Oct 29, 2021 RSA (4096 bits)
	Server certificate	169.254.144.38; localhost	Assign server      Create signed certificate      Import signed certificate      Import decrypted private key      Import certificate chain from Keystore      Export certificate      Export certificate      Export certificate chain to Keystore      Renew/Clone certificate

2. Assign the server to the certificate as appropriate.

Assign Server(s) to Certificate		:	×
Available Servers		Assigned Servers	
📕 DokuW10hs		📕 DokuW10hs	
	ĹĹ		
		<u>Q</u> k Cancel	

- 3. If you are managing IGEL OS 12 devices, see If You Exchange a Root Web Certificate for IGEL OS 12 Devices (see page 213).
- 4. If you are using the UMS Web App: To avoid warning messages from browsers, you must make the new certificates known to the browsers. For instructions, see UMS Web App: The Browser Displays a Security Warning (Certificate Error) (see page 286).

## Deploying a Certificate Chain with a Public Root CA

#### Prerequisites

- You have a public certificate that is able to serve as a CA.
- All UMS Servers follow the same naming scheme, e.g. "something.ums.mycompany.de" if the company name is "mycompany.de".

#### Importing the Root Certificate

1. In the UMS Console, go to UMS Administration > Global Configuration > Certificate Management > Web.

🔁 IGEL Universal Management Suite 6 🛛 🖉 🖈							
<u>S</u> ystem	<u>E</u> dit	<u>D</u> evices	Misc	<u>H</u> elp			
< > 🗘 🖂 🌚 🏼	∥亡齒 以見目 日	🖑 🎇 UMS Web App Searc	h for 🔹 🛧 🦊	Case Sensitive 🔲 Regex 🔲 Whole Text			
Server -	Web Certificates						
UMS Administration	The web certificate is used for the web server po This port is used for <b>transferring files to the dev</b>		nication, the IMI and the UMS Web App.				
UMS Network     Global Configuration     Licenses     Certificate Management     Device Communication	Server status: OK All servers have an assigned certificate. I	(1/1) Certificate statu All used certificates are	IS: OK e valid and derive from the same root.	Automatic renewal: ON Used certificates will be renewed auton			
	Certificates			8 📮 🗹 🔈 🚽 🕒 🕫			
Mobile Devices	Display name Expiring date Ke	ey Specification Signature	Used Private Key k	nown Status			
Device Network Settings		SA (4096 bits) SHA512withRSA		× ×			
Server Network Settings Cloud Gateway Options  Coude Attributes Administrative Tasks	4204 Oct 30, 2021 RS	SA (4096 bits) SHA512withRSA	~	ř ř			
	Assigned Server						
Default Directory Rules Universal Firmware Update		Please select a certificat	e to see its assigned server(s)				

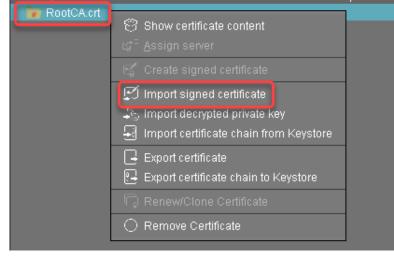
IGF

2. (	Click 📮, s	elect the	oot certi	ficate fi	le, and	click <b>(</b>	)pen.								
	Open														×
	Look <u>I</u> n:	Certificates	-	-	-	-	-		•	<b>ب</b> با	â				ø
	Intermedi														
	Intermedi														
	new 23.td														
	RootCA.k	ey													
	RootCA.s														
	Server.cs														
	Server.ke														
	File <u>N</u> ame:	RootCA.crt							_	_	_				
		ليسبخ		_	_	_	_	_				_		_	
	Files of <u>T</u> ype:	All Files												_	
													Open	Ca	ncel

The root certificate is imported.

## Importing the Intermediate Certificate

1. Select the root certificate, open the context menu, and select Import signed certificate.



2. Select the intermediate certificate file and click **Open**.

Open		×
Look In: 📋 Certificates	· · · ·	
IntermediateCA.crt IntermediateCA.csr IntermediateCA.key RootCA.crt RootCA.crt Server.crt Server.csr Server.csr Server.key		
File <u>N</u> ame: IntermediateCA.crt		
Files of <u>T</u> ype: All Files		▼
		Open Cancel

The intermediate certificate is imported.

3. Select the intermediate certificate, open the context menu, and select **Import decrypted private key**.

🔻 📷 RootCA.crt	
IntermediateCA.cr	ঔ Show certificate content ⊈ <sup>=</sup> Assign server
	🛒 Create signed certificate
	🗹 Import signed certificate
	↓ Import decrypted private key ↓ Import certificate chain from Keystore
	Export certificate
	🖳 Export certificate chain to Keystore
	🕞 Renew/Clone Certificate
	<ul> <li>Remove Certificate</li> </ul>
	I



Open											×
Look In: Certificat	es	_	-	-	-	•	ſ*	<b>^</b>	<b>*</b>		
IntermediateCA.crf IntermediateCA.ke New 23.5d RootCA.crt RootCA.crt RootCA.srl Server.csr Server.key	r										
	ediateCA.key										
Files of <u>T</u> ype: All Files	3		_	_	_						•
									Ope	n c	Cancel

4. Select the private key file of the intermediate certificate and click **Open**.

The private key of the intermediate certificate is imported.

A The private key is encrypted again when saved into the UMS Database.

#### **Creating End Certificates**

Repeat the following steps for each server in your UMS environment:

1. Select the intermediate certificate, open the context menu, and select **Create signed certificate**.

V pa RootCA.crt	
IntermediateCA	Show certificate content G <sup>□</sup> Assign server
	😭 Create signed certificate
	<ul> <li>Import signed certificate</li> <li>Import decrypted private key</li> <li>Import certificate chain from Keystore</li> </ul>
	Export certificate
	Renew/Clone certificate
	<ul> <li>Remove certificate</li> </ul>

2. In the Signed Certificate Helper, select Create one end certificate for all (known) servers.

Si	gned Certificate Helper	×
	What do you want to do?	
	Create one end certificate for all (known) servers	
	O Create end certificate for this server: DokuW10hs.IGELLOCAL	
	○ Create intermediate CA certificate	
	🔘 I don't need your help	
	Qk Cance	:1

Create signed certificate	×
Displayname	Server certificate
Your first and last name	lke Igel
Your organization	My Company
Your locality (or random identifier)	Augsburg
Your two-letter country code	DE
Host name and/or IP of certificate target server	Manage Hostnames
Кеу	RSA, 4096 bits Manage
Signature Algorithm	SHA256withRSA
Valid until	Oct 29, 2021
Certificate Type	🔘 CA Certificate 💿 End Entity
	<u>O</u> k Cancel

## 3. In the dialog **Create Signed Certificate**, fill in the data as required.

#### 4. Click Manage hostnames.

Create signed certificate	×
Displayname	Server certificate
Your first and last name	lke igel
Your organization	My Company
Your locality (or random identifier)	Augsburg
Your two-letter country code	DE
Host name and/or IP of certificate target server	Manage Hostnames
Key	RSA, 4096 bits Manage
Signature Algorithm	SHA256withRSA
Valid until	Oct 29, 2021
Certificate Type	🔘 CA Certificate 💿 End Entity
	<u>O</u> k Cancel

- 5. In the dialog **Set Hostnames for Certificate**, adjust the settings as follows:
  - Check if "localhost" and all IP addresses and FQDNs (Fully Qualified Domain Names) under which your server is reachable are displayed under **Assigned hostnames**. If not, add the missing IP addresses and FQDNs under **Add hostname manually**.
  - Remove all IP addresses and FQDNs you do not want to be part of the certificate.

Set Hostnames for Certificate			×
Server Attributes		Assigned Hostnames	
<ul> <li>DokuW10hs</li> <li>DokuW10hs [not FQDN-compliant]</li> <li>169.254.144.38</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>✓ 169.254.144.38</li> <li>✓ localhost</li> </ul>	
	$\geq$		
	<		
Add Hostname manually			
		Clos	e

Create signed certificate	×
Displayname	Server certificate
Your first and last name	lke igel
Your organization	My Company
Your locality (or random identifier)	Augsburg
Your two-letter country code	DE
Host name and/or IP of certificate target server	Manage Hostnames
Кеу	RSA, 4096 bits Manage
Signature Algorithm	SHA256withRSA
Valid until	Oct 29, 2021
Certificate Type	🔘 CA Certificate 💽 End Entity
	<u>O</u> k Cancel

6. Close the dialog **Create Signed Certificate** with **Ok**.

The signed server certificate is created.

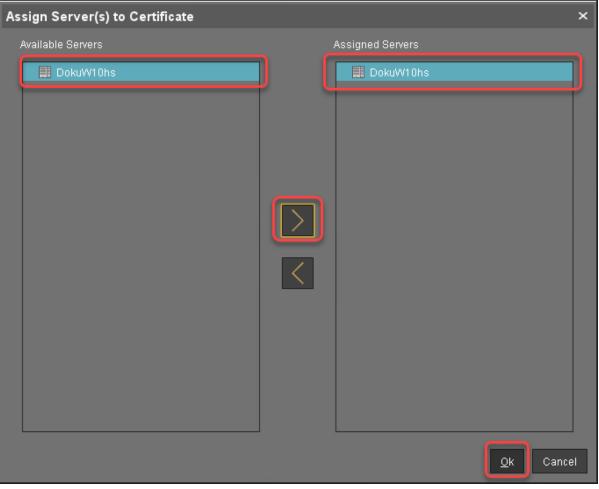
7. Continue with Assigning all Servers to the Certificate (see page 212).

#### Assigning All Servers to the Certificate

1. Select the server certificate, open the context menu, and select Assign server.

IntermediateCA       Oct 29, 2021       RSA (4096 bits)         Server certificate       Show certificate content       Import signed certificate         Import signed certificate       Import decrypted private key       Import decrypted private key         Import certificate       Export certificate chain from Keystore         Renew/Clone certificate       Renew/Clone certificate         Renew/Clone certificate       Renove certificate	🔻 📷 RootCA.crt		Oct 29, 2021 RSA (4096 bits)
Construction       Construction         Construction       Construction	▼ pe_IntermediateCA		Oct 29, 2021 RSA (4096 bits)
		169.254.144.38; localhost	<ul> <li>Show certificate content</li> <li>Assign server</li> <li>Create signed certificate</li> <li>Import signed certificate</li> <li>Import decrypted private key</li> <li>Import certificate chain from Keystore</li> <li>Export certificate</li> <li>Export certificate</li> <li>Renew/Clone certificate</li> </ul>

2. Assign all servers to the certificate.



3. If you are managing IGEL OS 12 devices, see If You Exchange a Root Web Certificate for IGEL OS 12 Devices (see page 213).

### If You Exchange a Root Web Certificate for IGEL OS 12 Devices

(i) New root web certificates are deployed to IGEL OS 12 devices on reboot.

For IGEL OS 12 devices, you can view which devices will no longer trust the UMS and will be unmanageable when you assign a new root certificate:

1. Select the certificate you want to be used under UMS Console > UMS Administration > Global Configuration > Certificate Management > Web.

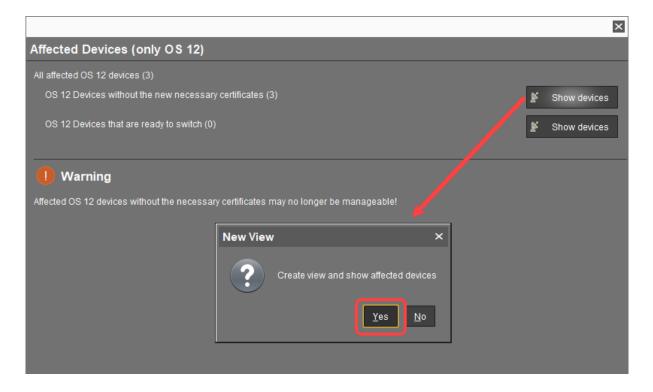
👍 IGEL Universal Management Su	ite 12							-	$\square \times$	
System	Edit	Edit Devices				Misc				
く 〉 🗘 🖼 🏐 🧷	Î 🗳 🐰 🤉	, ů E	🔨 🔏 u	MS Web App	Search for	• ↑ ↓	🛛 🗌 Case	Sensitive 🔲 Regex 📃 Who	ole Text	
Server · Web Certificates										
UMS Administration		The web certificate is used for the web server port. [Default. 8443] This port is used for <b>transferring files to the devices</b> , all WebDav actions, interserver communication, the IMI and the <b>UMS Web App</b> .								
<ul> <li>✓ UMS Network</li> <li></li></ul>	Server state All servers have	u <b>s: OK</b> an assigned certifi			e status: OK icates are valid and derive			Automatic renewal: C Jsed certificates will be renew		
Licenses	Certificates					S, () O C,	$\Theta$	F 🖸 🔊 🗗 🗗	G	
<ul> <li>Certificate Management</li> <li>Device Communication</li> </ul>	Display name	Subject Alterna	tive Names	Expiring date	Key Specification	Signature	Used	Private Key known	Statu	
🖌 Web	V 💓 4225471616			Jan 20, 2043	RSA (4096 bits)	SHA512withRSA	4	×		
Or Cloud Gateway	3309108743	192.168.26.10	); review-UMS12	Jan 20, 2024	RSA (4096 bits)	SHA512withRSA				
Device Network Settings Server Network Settings	Root certificate	192.168.26.10	): localhaet	Mar 15, 2043 Mar 15, 2024	RSA (4096 hits) RSA (4096 bits)	SHA512withRSA SHA512withRSA				
<ul> <li>Server Network Settings</li> <li>First-authentication Keys</li> <li>Device Attributes</li> </ul>	n Certificate	192.106.20.10	, iocaniosi	wai 13, 2024	NOA (4090 DILS)	SHASTZWILINGA	J			

- 2. Click or select **Assign server** in the context menu.
- 3. In the dialog **Assign Servers(s) to Certificate**, assign the required server(s) and click **Next**.

Assign Server(s) to Certificate		
Available Servers	Assigned Servers	
I review-UMS12		
	Cancel Einish > Next < Back	

4. For IGEL OS 12 devices, you will see the Affected Devices dialog. Review it: If the OS 12 devices without the new necessary certificates number = 0 and there is no warning dialog, you can complete the assignment. The devices will safely switch to the new certificate. If the OS 12 devices without the new necessary certificates number > 0, click Show devices to create a view that collects the affected devices:

IGF

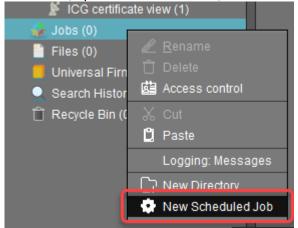


The view is created, and the UMS Console switches to the newly created view.

Server	Name TCs not supporting Web	Name TCs not supporting Web certificate view						
<ul> <li>IGEL Universal Management Suite 12</li> <li>Profiles (12)</li> </ul>	Description Devices which are regist	scription Devices which are registered and don't have all given certificates						
Priority Profiles (1)	Rule Has not Web certificate w	Has not Web certificate with SHA256 fingerprint 6981 AND Firmware version is greater than 12.0						
<ul> <li>X Template Keys and Groups (0)</li> <li>Firmware Customizations (1)</li> </ul>	Ouery webCentFingerprint I- 5881E							
Equipped (4)     Shared Workplace Users	Result list was last update	Result list was last updated at 3:44 PM. Refresh						
<ul> <li>Views (1)</li> <li>TCs not supporting Web certificate view (3)</li> </ul>	Matching devices (3 devices)							
🐵 Jobs (0)	Name	Last known IP address	MAC address	Product	Version			
Files (1)	TC0050569356CB		0050569356CB					
Universal Firmware Update (0)	TC005056938D22							
<ul> <li>Search History (0)</li> <li>Recycle Bin (4)</li> </ul>								

Now, it is necessary to restart the affected devices. On reboot, the devices will receive all certificates from the UMS; afterward, they are ready to switch to the new certificate. To restart all affected devices at a defined time, it makes sense to create a scheduled job.

5. Go to **Jobs**, open the context menu, and select **New Scheduled Job**.



- 6. In the **New Scheduled Job** window, change the settings as follows and click **Next**:
  - Name: A name for the job
  - Command: Select "Reboot"
  - Execution time: Select the time at which the restart should take place.

New Schedule	ed Job							×
Details								
Name	Reboot devices to get new root certificate							
Command	Reboot							
Execution time	18:30	Start date	2024-03-15	-	🗸 En	abled		
Comment								
Options								
✓ Log results	Retry next boot							
Max. Threads	99 Delay 0 Seconds							
Timeout	30							
Job-Info								
Job ID								
Next Execution	Mar 15, 2024 6:30 PM							
User								
			<u>C</u> ancel	<u>F</u> inis	h >	<u>N</u> ext	< ₿	ack

7. In the next step, leave the settings as they are and click **Next**.

New Scheduled Job			×
Select assignable objects			
		Selected objects	
<ul> <li>▶ ■ Devices (4)</li> <li>▼</li></ul>		TCs not supporting Web certificate view	
TCs not supporting Web certificate view (3)			
Search History (0)			
	9	Cancel Finish Next K Back	<

8. Assign the view created beforehand to the job and click **Finish**.

9. After the reboot, complete the assignment: Under **UMS Administration > Global Configuration >** 

**Certificate Management > Web**, select the required certificate and click or **Assign server** in the context menu.

If the output in the **Affected Devices** dialog is like this, click **Finish**. The devices will safely switch



#### to the new certificate.

				×
		<b>¥</b> :	Show dev	vices
		¥.	Show dev	vices
<u>C</u> ancel	<u>F</u> inish	<u>&gt;</u> <u>N</u> ext	<	<u>B</u> ack
	Cancel	Qancel Einish		<b>⊮</b> Show de

## Wake on LAN

- Deploying a Wake on LAN Proxy for Distributed Environments (see page 220)
- Distributing Wake on LAN Packets (see page 227)
- Use a WoL Proxy for Waking up Devices (see page 228)



## Deploying a Wake on LAN Proxy for Distributed Environments

#### Problem

The UMS is residing outside the network which contains your devices, so it cannot wake up your devices by Wake on LAN.

#### Goal

You want the UMS to wake up your devices from outside their network.

#### Solution

If you are using UMS version 5.02.100 or higher and devices running Linux version 5.09.100 or higher, you can make a device act as a proxy which sends the Wake on LAN packets on behalf of the UMS.



### Defining Devices as Wake on LAN Proxy

You can define one or more devices as a Wake on LAN proxy.

To define a device as a Wake on LAN proxy:

- 1. Logon to the UMS console.
- 2. Go to UMS Administration.
- 3. Select Wake on LAN.

🗾 IGEL Universal Management Suite	e 6			_ 🗆 ×
<u>S</u> ystem	Edit	<u>D</u> evices	Misc	<u>H</u> elp
< > () 🖂 🕲 🖉			Search for 💽 🕇	👃 🔲 Case Sensitive 🔲 Regex 🔲 Whole Text
Server - 172.30.91.30	Wake On LAN Configuration			
UMS Administration	Send the "magic packet" to			
<ul> <li>UMS Network</li> <li>Server</li> </ul>	Broadcast address			
<ul> <li>Igel Cloud Gateway</li> <li>Global Configuration</li> </ul>	Last known IP address of the device			
► Licenses ► Mobile Devices	Automatic Wake On LAN Proxy Detec	tion		
<ul> <li>Certificate Management</li> <li>Device Network Settings</li> </ul>	All defined subnets			
Server Network Settings				ΘΘ 🖊
Device Attributes	Subnet	CIDR 0	Comment	
Administrative Tasks Proxy Server				
Default Directory Rules Universal Firmware Update				
Wake on LAN Wake on LAN				
Remote Access Logging	Network address of last known IP add	Iress		
Cache Mail Settings				0 0 🖉
Rich Message Templates Misc Settings	Network Mask		Comment	
S Misc Setungs				
	Dedicated Wake On LAN Proxies			
				/
	Name	MAC	Last Known	IP Address
Connected to 172.30.91.30 as admin				15,24 17,31

4. Activate Dedicated Wake on LAN Proxies.

🛃 IGEL Universal Management Suite 6				_ 🗆 ×
<u>S</u> ystem	<u></u> ⊑dit	<u>D</u> evices	Misc	<u>H</u> elp
< > 🗘 🖂 🕙 🖉 t			Search for	🔶 🔲 Case Sensitive 🔲 Regex 🔲 Whole Text
Server - 172.30.91.30	Wake On LAN Configuration			
UMS Administration	Send the "magic packet" to			
<ul> <li>▼ <u>∠</u> UMS Network</li> <li>▶ <u>■</u> Server</li> </ul>	✓ Broadcast address			
<ul> <li>Igel Cloud Gateway</li> <li>Global Configuration</li> </ul>	✓ Last known IP address of the device			
► 💼 Licenses ► 🛅 Mobile Devices	Automatic Wake On LAN Proxy Dete			
Certificate Management Device Network Settings	All defined subnets			
Server Network Settings Cloud Gateway Options				0 0 🖊
💭 Device Attributes	Subnet	CIDR 0	Comment	
Administrative Tasks Proxy Server				
Default Directory Rules Universal Firmware Update				
Wake on LAN @ Active Directory / LDAP				
Remote Access Logging	Network address of last known IP ad	dress		
Cache Mail Settings				Θ Θ 🖉
Rich Message Templates Misc Settings	Network Mask		Comment	
a mac ocurrys				
	Dedicated Wake On LAN Proxies			
				/
	Name	MAC	Last Known	IP Address
Connected to 172.30.91.30 as admin				10,19 10,10 10,10

5. Click 🧖 .

## The dialog Edit Wake ON LAN Proxies opens.

6. Select the device you want to use as a Wake on LAN proxy.

Edit Wake On LAN Proxies	×
	Selected objects
V 📮 Devices (1)	
ITC00E0C51C9F05	
	<u>O</u> k Cancel
X	

## 7. Click .

The selected device is listed under **Selected objects**.

Edit Wake On LAN Proxies		:	×
		Selected objects	
Devices (1)		ITC00E0C51C9F05	
ITC00E0C51C9F05			
	$\geq$		
		<u>O</u> k Cancel	

#### 8. Click **Ok**.

The selected device is configured as a Wake on LAN proxy. In the device's registry, the **parameter** system.remotemanager.wol\_proxy.enabled is set to true.

(i) A device that is configured as a Wake on LAN proxy cannot be set to standby or shut down. This lock is in effect as soon as the device has received its settings from the UMS.



## Removing a Wake on LAN proxy

You can remove the Wake on LAN proxy function from a device.

To define one or more devices as Wake on LAN Proxy:

- 1. Log in to the UMS Console.
- 2. Go to UMS Administration.
- 3. Select Wake on LAN.

👍 IGEL Universal Management Suite	6			_ 🗆 ×
<u>S</u> ystem	Edit	<u>D</u> evices	Misc	<u>H</u> elp
< > 🗘 🖂 🕲 🖉 '	1032008		Search for 💽 🕇	👃 🔲 Case Sensitive 🔲 Regex 📃 Whole Text
Server -	Wake On LAN Configuration			
UMS Administration	Send the "magic packet" to			
	Broadcast address     Last known IP address of the device     Automatic Wake On LAN Proxy Detect     Ail defined subnets     Subnet	tion CIDR 0	Comment	00/
Active Directory / LDAP     Remote Access	Network address of last known IP add			
Logging Cache				0 0 🖊
🖼 Mail Settings 🐖 Rich Message Templates			Comment	
<ul> <li>Misc Settings</li> </ul>	Dedicated Wake On LAN Proxies	МАС	Last Known	IP Address

4. Click

The dialog Edit Wake ON LAN Proxies opens.

5. Select the device you do not want to use as Wake on LAN proxy.

Edit Wake On LAN Proxies			×
		Selected objects	
V 📮 Devices (1)		ITC00E0C51C9F05	
ITC00E0C51C9F05			
	~		
	$\geq$		
		<u>O</u> k	Cancel

- 6. Click  $\leq$  .
- 7. Click **Ok**.

The selected device is no longer configured as a Wake on LAN proxy. As soon as the device has received its settings from the UMS, it can be set to standby and shut down as normal. In the device's registry, the parameter **system > remotemanager > wol\_proxy > enabled** is set to "false".

## **Distributing Wake on LAN Packets**

IGEL UMS sends the magic packets as UDP datagrams to port 9. In order to work for different subnets, this has to be supported by the routers involved.

## Wake on LAN settings can be configured in UMS Console under UMS Administration > Global Configuration > Wake on LAN.

UMS supports sending Wake on LAN magic packets to

- the broadcast address
- the last known IP address of the device
- all defined subnets
- the network address of the last known device IP address (define one or more network masks to be applied)
- a dedicated Wake on LAN proxy to wake up thin clients in another network; see Use a WoL Proxy for Waking up Devices (see page 228)

## Use a WoL Proxy for Waking up Devices

You have the possibility to wake up devices even if they live in a different network that does not allow broadcast packets from the WAN. The trick is to set up one or more devices as Wake-on-LAN proxy. A device acting as a Wake-on-LAN proxy will never fall asleep itself, as its job is to listen to a special wake-up call from the UMS. This wake-up call tells the Wake-on-LAN proxy to send magic packets to all devices or a selection of devices in its network. To support this functionality, the Wake-on-LAN proxy device must have IGEL Linux version 5.09.100 or higher.

You can define a dedicated Wake-on-LAN proxy, or, alternatively, set the UMS to determine a Wake-on-LAN proxy automatically. However, the latter option cannot guarantee that a Wake-on-LAN proxy can be defined, as this depends on an appropriate device being online in the relevant subnet.

For detailed information, see the Wake on LAN chapter in the manual.

To define a dedicated Wake-on-LAN proxy:

- 1. Go to UMS Administration > Global Configuration > Wake On LAN.
- 2. Under **Send the "magic packet to ..."**, choose the adress(es) to which the Wake-on-LAN proxies should send their wake-up calls.
- 3. Activate **Dedicated Wake On LAN Proxies**.

✓ Dedicated Wake On LAN Proxies		
		12 -
Name	MAC	Last Known IP Address

- 4. In the area below **Dedicated Wake On LAN Proxies**, click on
- 5. Highlight the desired device in the left-hand column.
- 6. Click on  $\geq$  to select the device.
- 7. Click on **OK**.

Edit Wake On LAN Proxies		×
		Selected objects
🔻 📮 Devices (3)	]	🖵 ITC000BCA055018
Remote Devices (1)		
▼ 1 ITC000BCA055018		
	$\overline{\}$	
	1	
		Ok Cancel

The device will now function as a Wake-on-LAN proxy.

- (i) A device that is configured as a Wake-on-LAN proxy can no longer be put on standby or shut down. This restriction applies as soon as the device receives the settings from the UMS.
- (i) As an alternative or parallel one can also use the **Automatic WoL Proxy Detection**. However, you cannot be sure that this proxy is always running, while the **Dedicated WoL Proxy** is always running.

## Using an HTTP Proxy for Firmware Updates in UMS

## Symptom

You want UMS to download firmware updates from the Internet.

## Problem

Internet access is only available via an HTTP proxy in your environment.

## Solution

Configure an HTTP proxy for firmware downloads in UMS:

- 1. In UMS Console, go to UMS Administration > Global Configuration > Universal Firmware Update
- 2. Click Edit Proxy Configuration

Universal Firmwa	re Update
≪ <u>E</u> dit	Edit proxy configuration Itest Server Connection
Universal update	e settings
The IGEL Univers	sal Firmware files are downloaded from: 'dcjava'.
Proxy Server	
Connection test	
-	
The FTP server s	settings where the files are downloaded to (optionally).
Host	
HUSI	
Port	
Port	
Port User name	
Port User name Password	

The Edit Proxy Configuration dialog opens.

- 3. Check Use proxy for HTTP connection to firmware update server.
- 4. Enter the **Proxy-Host** name or IP address.
- 5. Enter the proxy host **Port**.



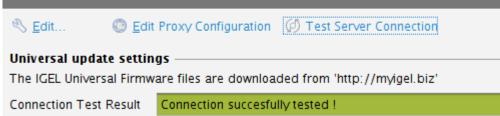
- 6. Enter the proxy **User**.
- 7. Enter the proxy **Password**.
- 8. Click Save.

The dialog closes.

9. To test the connection via the proxy, click **Test Server Connection**.

A green bar signifies success, if the bar is red, review your proxy configuration and test again.

Universal Firmware Update





## UMS Cannot Contact Download Server Any More

## Symptom

After the UMS has been updated to version 6.03.130 or higher, it can not reach the download server anymore.

### Environment

• UMS 6.03.130 or higher

## Problem

From UMS 6.03.130 onwards, the UMS contacts https://fwus.igel.com (port 443) instead of http://fwu.igel.com (port 80). This may be blocked by a firewall.

## Solution

Allow https://fwus.igel.com (port 443) in your firewall.

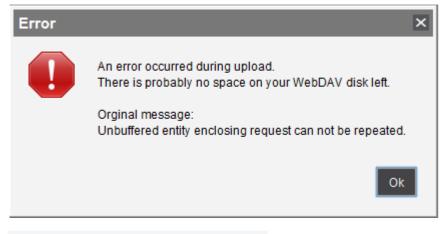
## Error During Firmware Upload in UMS: No Space on WebDAV

#### Solution Based on Experience from the Field

This article provides a solution that has not been approved by the IGEL Research and Development department. Therefore, official support cannot be provided by IGEL. Where applicable, test the solution before deploying it to a productive environment.

### lssue

When importing a firmware into the UMS, the following error message appears:



An error occurred during upload. There is probably no space on your WebDAV disk left.

#### Original message:

Unbuffered entity enclosing request can not be repeated.

### Cause

This error is caused when a file is being imported into a WebDAV folder which has no available space remaining.

### Solution

1. Check that the host system of the UMS Server has available storage.

2. Ensure that the **ums\_filetransfer** folder is selected during the firmware import process:

	Open 🗵
Firmware Archive (Zip-File) -> Universal Firmware Update	0 <b>1</b>
Firmware file	Look jn: webdav V 👘 📩 📰 🗐
Firmware attributes- Display name	🚰 ums_filetransfer
WebDAV target directory           WebDAV target directory           Select directory	
Qk Cancel	Folder <u>N</u> ame: /ums_filetransfer/ Files of <u>Type:</u> All Files
	Open Cancel

## How to Configure Java Heap Size for the UMS Server

You experience performance issues with IGEL Universal Management Suite (UMS). Manifold reasons can underlie performance degradation, and there are various solutions like optimizing the UMS according to recommendations under Performance Optimizations in IGEL UMS, expanding the server's physical RAM, switching from the embedded database to the external database, updating the UMS components, etc. The following article covers only the increase of UMS Server memory (Java heap size).

## Symptom

You face performance problems and encounter memory issues in the UMS Server log files ( catalina.log ; see Where Can I Find the IGEL UMS Log Files? (see page 332)), e.g. java.lang.OutOfMemoryError .

## Problem

The default Java heap size may be insufficient for the UMS Server. This usually happens if you have

- numerous jobs
- numerous administrative tasks
- a lot of concurrent device requests (e.g. hundreds of devices booting up in a narrow time frame)
- a large number of devices in the database (>10.000)
- the UMS Web App installed
- the combination of the above factors

The more jobs, administrative tasks, etc. are created, the more heap is "eaten up", so there may be no memory left for additional tasks. In such situations, it can make sense to increase the Java heap size for the UMS Server.

## Solution: Change Java Heap Size for the UMS Server

#### Windows

For the UMS Server installed on Windows, you can modify the Java heap size during the UMS update/installation. For details, see IGEL UMS Installation under Windows. You can also modify the heap size as follows:

- 1. Stop the IGEL RMGUIServer service. For details on how you can stop it, see IGEL UMS HA Services and Processes.
- 2. Navigate to C:\Program Files\IGEL\RemoteManager\rmguiserver\bin.

#### 3. Launch editTomcatService.bat.

4. Select the **Java** tab and adapt the **Maximum memory pool** value according to your needs. (Default: 4096 MB)

ame	Date modified	Туре	Size
] bootstrap.jar	21/12/2021 17:54	JAR File	IGEL RMGUIServer Properties
catalina	21/12/2021 17:54	Windows Batch File	
] catalina.sh	21/12/2021 17:54	SH File	General Log On Logging Java Startup Shutdown
🕯 catalina-tasks	21/12/2021 17:54	XML Document	Use default
ciphers	21/12/2021 17:54	Windows Batch File	Java Virtual Machine:
] ciphers.sh	21/12/2021 17:54	SH File	C:\Program Files\IGEL\RemoteManager/_jvm/bin/server/jvm.dll
] commons-daemon.jar	21/12/2021 17:54	JAR File	Java Classpath:
configtest	21/12/2021 17:54	Windows Batch File	
] configtest.sh	21/12/2021 17:54	SH File	C:\Program Files\IGEL\RemoteManager\rmguiserver\bin;C:\Program Files
daemon.sh	21/12/2021 17:54	SH File	Java Options:
digest	21/12/2021 17:54	Windows Batch File	-Dderby.system.home=C:\Program Files\IGEL\RemoteManager\db -Dumsversion.file=C:\Program Files\IGEL\RemoteManager\umsversio
] digest.sh	21/12/2021 17:54	SH File	-Dcatalina.home=C:\Program Files\IGEL\RemoteManager\rmguiserve
editTomcatService	21/12/2021 17:54	Windows Batch File	-Djava.io.tmpdir=C:\Program Files\IGEL\RemoteManager\rmguiserve
] igelRMserver	21/12/2021 17:54	File	Java 9 Options:
log4j2	21/12/2021 17:54	XML Document	A
] log4j-api-2.17.0.jar	21/12/2021 17:54	JAR File	
] log4j-core-2.17.0.jar	21/12/2021 17:54	JAR File	~ ·
] log4j-jul-2.17.0.jar	21/12/2021 17:54	JAR File	Initial memory pool: MB
mssql-jdbc_auth-8.4.1.x64.dll	26/03/2021 16:23	Application extens	
mssql-jdbc_auth-9.2.0.x64.dll	18/06/2021 18:43	Application extens	Maximum memory pool: 4096 MB
msvcr100.dll	26/03/2021 16:23	Application extens	Thread stack size: KB
service	21/12/2021 17:54	Windows Batch File	
SetACL	26/03/2021 16:23	Application	OK Cancel Apply

The Java heap size must always be defined INDIVIDUALLY depending on the configuration of the server and your UMS environment, but it must be less than the amount of available physical RAM. General recommendations can be found in the Oracle article Tuning Java Virtual Machines

 $(JVMs)^7$ ; see also the -Xmx option there.

Note also the following:

- All heap size changes are at your own risk! Change the heap size only if you know exactly what you are doing. In the case of improper configuration, the UMS Server will be unable to run.
- Reducing the memory may affect the function of the UMS and is NOT recommended.

#### 5. Click **Ok**.

<sup>7</sup> https://docs.oracle.com/cd/E15523\_01/web.1111/e13814/jvm\_tuning.htm#PERFM150

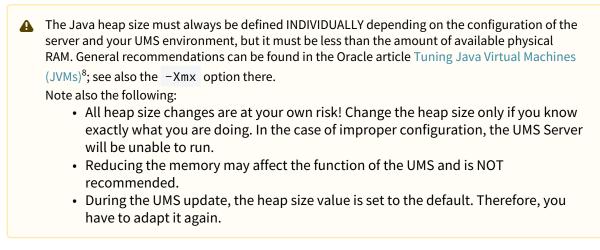


6. Restart the IGEL RMGUIServer service.

#### Linux

For the UMS Server installed on Linux, you can modify the Java heap size as follows:

- 1. Stop the UMS Server process. For details on how you can stop it, see IGEL UMS HA Services and Processes.
- 2. Edit /opt/IGEL/RemoteManager/rmguiserver/conf/ums-server.env
- 3. Find the option CATALINA\_OPTS=-Xmx4096m and change the -Xmx value according to your needs. (Default: 4096 MB)



4. Restart the UMS Server process.

### **Related Topics**

How to Configure Java Heap Size for the UMS Console (see page 238)

How to Configure Java Heap Size for the ICG

<sup>8</sup> https://docs.oracle.com/cd/E15523\_01/web.1111/e13814/jvm\_tuning.htm#PERFM150



## How to Configure Java Heap Size for the UMS Console

You use IGEL Universal Management Suite (UMS) and experience performance issues with the UMS Console. Manifold reasons can underlie performance degradation, and there are various solutions like optimizing the UMS according to recommendations under Performance Optimizations in IGEL UMS, updating the UMS components, etc. The following article covers only the increase of UMS Console memory (Java heap size).

## Symptom

You face performance problems and encounter memory issues in the UMS Console log files ( igel-umsconsole.log; see Where Can I Find the IGEL UMS Log Files? (see page 332)), e.g. java.lang.OutOfMemoryError.

### Problem

The default Java heap size may be insufficient for the UMS Console. This usually happens if you have

- a large number of devices registered (>10.000)
- a lot of devices in one folder (a flat directory structure under **Devices** in the UMS Console; >1.000 per folder)

## Solution: Change Java Heap Size for the UMS Console

For the UMS Console, you can modify the Java heap size during the UMS update/installation. For details, see IGEL UMS Installation under Windows. You can also modify the heap size as follows:

- 1. Close the UMS Console.
- 2. Open the following file:

Default path on Windows: C:\Program

Files\IGEL\RemoteManager\rmclient\RMClient.config

Default path on Linux: /opt/IGEL/RemoteManager/rmclient/

RemoteManager.config

3. Find the line vmparam -Xmx3072m and change the -Xmx value according to your needs. (Default: 3072 MB)

cal Disk (C:) > Program Files > IGEL >	RemoteManager > rmclien	t		~ Ū	Search	n rmclie
Name	Date modified	Туре	Size			
documentation	27/04/2021 11:25	File folder				
📕 lib	11/01/2022 16:34	File folder				
licenses	11/01/2022 16:34	File folder				
WEB-INF	11/01/2022 16:34	File folder				
cacerts	11/01/2022 16:38	File	168 KB			
🔊 log4j	21/12/2021 17:54	PROPERTIES File	1 KB			
🕽 logging	21/12/2021 17:54	PROPERTIES File	1 KB			
🗟 msvcr100.dll	26/03/2021 16:23	Application extens	810 KB			
🗟 Qt5Core.dll	26/03/2021 16:23	Application extens	5.690 KB			
RMClient	11/01/2022 16:36	CONFIG File	1 KB			
AMClient RMClient.exe.manife RMClient.exe.manife tc_import	at View Help			_		×
vmparam -Dj	<pre>/_jvm/bin/server/jv ava.util.logging.cc og4j_configuration- x3072m</pre>	onfig.file=loggi		ies		
vmparam -Dj vmparam -Du vmparam -Dr addjars lib	ava.library.path=li msversion.file=/u mhome.dir=	msversion.prope	rties			

▲ The Java heap size is defined INDIVIDUALLY depending on the configuration of the server and your UMS environment, but must be less than the amount of available physical RAM. General recommendations can be found in the Oracle article Tuning Java Virtual Machines (JVMs)<sup>9</sup>; see also the -Xmx option there.

Note also the following:

- All heap size changes are at your own risk! Change the heap size only if you know exactly what you are doing. In the case of improper configuration, the UMS Console will be unable to run.
- Reducing the memory may affect the function of the UMS and is NOT recommended.

#### 4. Save the changes.

5. Restart the UMS Console.

<sup>9</sup> https://docs.oracle.com/cd/E15523\_01/web.1111/e13814/jvm\_tuning.htm#PERFM150



## **Related Topics**

How to Configure Java Heap Size for the UMS Server (see  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{page}}\xspace$  235)

How to Configure Java Heap Size for the ICG

## How to Check the Current State of the IGEL UMS Server through Your Existing Monitoring Solution

IGEL Universal Management Suite (UMS) includes a monitoring endpoint solution, which you can integrate into your existing monitoring infrastructure (e.g. Nagios, SolarWinds, Paessler, Logic Monitor, Sensu, etc.). With the monitoring endpoint, you can check the process/service states for the IGEL UMS Server and, thus, react accordingly if any problems are detected.

## **IGEL Environment**

• IGEL UMS 6.09.100 or higher

## How to Request the Current Status of the UMS Server

Use the following requests to check the status of the UMS Server. If you use a browser for this purpose and the UMS deploys a self-signed certificate, the browser may display a security/certificate warning. Accept the risk and continue, or make the certificate known to the browser.

#### https://[server]:[web\_server\_port]/ums/check-status

OR

```
http://[server]:[jws_server_port]/ums/check-status
```

The following responses are possible:

1. If the (check status) service is up and running, HTTP status code 200 is returned. The response body contains a JSON document with information on the UMS Server status:

```
{"status": "init|ok|warn|err"}
```

For the details, see Monitoring the UMS Server: Possible Statuses (see page 242) below.

Example:

https://	:8443/ums/ch 🗙 🛅 New tab	$\times   +$
$\leftarrow \  \   \rightarrow \  \   {\rm G}$	▲ Not secure   https://	:8443/ums/check-status
{"status":"ok"}		

- 2. If the check status service is not reachable, HTTP status code 404 is returned.
- 3. Other common HTTP status codes indicating standard HTTP errors might occur.

(i) Note that the status of the server updates every minute. For performance reasons, the status is NOT recalculated on each monitoring request, i.e., if a monitoring request is received, but a one-minute interval is not over, the previously saved server status will be shown.

## Monitoring the UMS Server: Possible Statuses

The response statuses returned during the monitoring of the UMS Server indicate the following situations:

ok	The server is up and running.
warn	<ul> <li>The server is in HA update mode; see Updating the Installation of an HA Network.</li> <li>The server is not connected to one or more configured IGEL Cloud Gateways; see Connecting the UMS to the ICG.</li> <li>Certificates used for communication with endpoint devices, i.e., certificates of the tc.keystore file, are not in sync with the database.</li> <li>This might happen, for example, if you make changes to certificates and the automatic synchronization stops functioning due to some network issues or if the IGEL network token differs between the components, e.g., when a wrong network token was chosen during the server installation.</li> </ul>
err	<ul> <li>There is no database connection – no database is configured, or the database connection has failed.</li> <li>For where to configure the database, see How to Set Up a Data Source in the IGEL UMS Administrator.</li> <li>The device communication port is not ready.</li> <li>For where to configure the device communication port, see Settings - Change Server Settings in the IGEL UMS Administrator; for details on UMS ports, see IGEL UMS Communication Ports (see page 4).</li> </ul>
init	Server initialization has not been completed yet. Note: If the initialization process is not finished within 120 seconds, the status automatically changes to <b>err</b> .

## Related Topics

How to Monitor the IGEL Cloud Gateway

Monitoring Device Health and Searching for Lost Devices (see page 269)

UMS HA Health Check - Analyse Your IGEL UMS High Availability and Distributed UMS Systems

## **High Availability**

- Load Balancer Is Not Stopping during the Update of the HA Installation (see page 244)
- Which Files Are Automatically Synchronized between the IGEL UMS Servers? (see page 245)
- Load Distribution with a Number of Load Balancers (see page 249)
- Manual Synchronization of the UMS ID (see page 250)
- Error Message When Switching Back from an Externally Signed CA to the Internal CA (see page 252)
- How to Migrate an UMS High Availability Installation to a Distributed UMS (see page 253)



## Load Balancer Is Not Stopping during the Update of the HA Installation

## Symptom

When updating the High Availability (HA) installation, an error message appears saying that not all applications could be closed before the update. A retry does not solve the problem.



## Environment

• UMS HA installation

## Problem

The load balancer does not stop and stays in the "Stopping" mode:

		Services			
Name	•	Description	Status	Startup Type	Log On As
GEL UMS I	Load Balancer	IGEL Universal Management Suite - High-Availability-Network Load Balancer	Stopping	Disabled	Local System
WE INC AND AU	unir ir sec keying	The IKEEAT Service hosts the internet Key Exchange (IKE) and Authenticated internet F	Kunning	Automatic (mgger start)	Local System
🧠 Interactive	Services Detection	Enables user notification of user input for interactive services, which enables access to		Manual	Local System
🔍 Internet Co	onnection Sharin	Provides network address translation, addressing, name resolution and/or intrusion pr		Disabled	Local System

## Solution

Stop the load balancer manually and proceed with the update. For information regarding stopping the HA services, see IGEL UMS HA Services and Processes.

## Which Files Are Automatically Synchronized between the IGEL UMS Servers?

You have a multi-instance IGEL Universal Management Suite (UMS) installation and want to know which files are automatically synchronized between the servers.

## Prerequisites

- A High Availability (HA) environment with UMS version 6.06.100 or higher
- A Distributed UMS installation with UMS version 6.10.100 or higher

### General Overview

The following files are synchronized between the UMS Servers automatically:

- Files registered in the UMS Console
  - (i) Files that are not created as file objects in UMS, but only stored in the file system in ums\_filetransfer, are NOT synchronized. For details on how/where you can create a file object, see Files - Registering Files on the IGEL UMS Server and Transferring Them to Devices and Create Firmware Customization.
- The files of Universal Firmware Updates if the synchronization is enabled under UMS
   Administration > Global Configuration > Universal Firmware Update and a WebDAV directory is
   set as the target path for the download. For details, see the section "Synchronization of Universal
   Firmware Updates (see page 245)" below.

The objects are synchronized immediately – unless a UMS Server is temporarily unreachable. In that case, the synchronization takes place every 5 minutes or at server startup.

The synchronization applies to the file system and does not refresh the view in any UMS Console other than the one in which the object has been created. Thus, you may need to press [F5] or the refresh button 🕥 to view the object in the UMS Console on the other server.

▲ To avoid problems with your HA installation, make sure that the time on the servers of the HA network does not differ by more than one minute. After each manual time reset, the HA services on the relevant server must be restarted.

## Synchronization of Universal Firmware Updates

To enable the automatic synchronization of the firmware updates between the UMS Servers, proceed as follows:

1. In the UMS Console, go to UMS Administration > Global Configuration > Universal Firmware Update.

2. Activate Synchronize downloaded Universal Firmware Updates within UMS WebDAV directories.

Server	Universal Firmware Update
UMS Administration	🗞 Edit 🔘 Edit proxy configuration 🧭 Test server connection
UMS Network     Global Configuration     Licenses	Universal update settings           Image: Synchronize downloaded Universal Firmware Updates within UMS WebDAV directories
Certificate Management     Mobile Devices	The IGEL Universal Firmware files are downloaded from: 'fwus.igel.com'.
Device Network Settings Server Network Settings	Proxy server
Cloud Gateway Options     Device Attributes	Connection test
Administrative Tasks	The FTP server settings where the files are downloaded to (optional)
Proxy Server Default Directory Rules	Protocol O FTP O FTP passive O FTPS O FTPS passive O SFTP
Universal Firmware Update	Host <ftpservername></ftpservername>
Wake on LAN @ Active Directory / LDAP	Port 21
Remote Access Logging	User name <ftpuser></ftpuser>

3. When adding a firmware update under Universal Firmware Update > [context menu] > Check for new firmware updates, set a WebDAV directory as a target path for the download.

🚣 IGEL Universal Management Suite 6	Name		Product	Version	
Profiles (11)	Universal Firmware Up	dates			×
Master Profiles (1)					
X Template Keys and Groups (0)	Universal Firmware Updates				🗅 🗭 🌜
Firmware Customizations (0)	Include Model	Version	Target directory	Release Notes	
<ul> <li>Devices (2)</li> <li>Mobile Devices (0)</li> </ul>	IGEL UD LX	4.14.300	https://DokuW10rd.IGEL.LOCAL:8443/ums_filetransfer	HTML	Select the WebDAV target directory
Shared Workplace Users	IGEL Zero	10.06.190	https://DokuW10rd.IGEL.LOCAL:8443/ums_filetransfer		Text
<ul> <li>Views (2)</li> </ul>	IGEL UD LX	10.06.190	https://DokuW10rd.IGEL.LOCAL:8443/ums_filetransfer		Text
🙀 Jobs (0)	IGEL OS 11 (IGEL	. M340C) 11.03.580 🔹			<u>Text</u>
Files (2)					
🔻 🧧 Universal Firmware Update (1)					
IGEL OS 11-11.04.200					
🕨 🔍 Search History (2)					
📋 Recycle Bin (0)	Show only latest firmware	e versions (hides already down			
UMS Administration				Downlo	ad Cancel

When the download is complete, you can see under **Synchronization Status** the servers for which the firmware update has already been synchronized.

🝊 IGEL Universal Management		IGEL OS 11		
Profiles (0)		11.03.580		
<ul> <li>Firmware Customizations</li> <li>Devices (1)</li> <li>ITC00E0C530B9F</li> </ul>	Release Notes			
Mobile Devices (0)	Firmware Update	e Settings		
🙎 Shared Workplace Users				
📕 Views (0)		HTTPS (UMS WebDAV)		
🖗 Jobs (0)		HTTPS (UMS WEDDAV)		
Files (2)				
Test1.bxt	Target URL	/ums_filetransfer/IGEL_OS_11-11.03.580		
Test6.txt	Target ORL	/ums_metiansie//GEL_OS_11-11.03.560		
Universal Firmware Updat				
<ul> <li>IGEL OS 11-11.03.580</li> <li>IGEL OS 11-11.04.130</li> </ul>				
GEL OS 11-11.04.130		TOLL_INTENTIOL_TINIMALOF DATE_OUCK		
Search History (0)				
TRecycle Bin (0)	Download Status			
	Status	ок		inished
	Server Name		Host (external if set)	Firmware Update is present
	miraculix4		miraculix4	×.
	miraculix6		miraculix6	
UMS Administration ▼)				

Universal Firmware Updates are synchronized between the UMS Servers only if HTTPS (UMS WebDAV) or HTTP (UMS WebDAV) is selected under Protocol. These protocols are used for transferring the firmware update files from the UMS WebDAV directory to the devices.

Firmware Update	Settings
Host	
Protocol	HTTPS (UMS WebDAV)
Port	

With any other protocol, firmware updates are not synchronized between the servers.

#### Connection Data Used during the Update

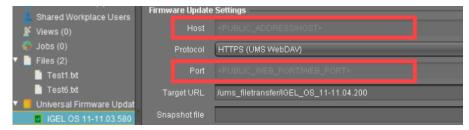
When a firmware update is assigned to a device, the connection information of the current server is sent to the device if the firmware update is present in the UMS WebDAV directory of the server. If the firmware update is absent for some reason, the connection information of a server with the firmware update available is sent.

The connection information contains

- a Public Address if it is configured for the server under UMS Administration > UMS Network > Server > [server's context menu] > Edit. Otherwise, the stored hostname is used.
- a Public Web Port if it is configured for the server under UMS Administration > UMS Network > Server > [server's context menu] > Edit. Otherwise, the stored web port is used.

UMS Administration	Service is runn	ing	
imiraculix6 imiraculix6 imiraculix4    Load Balancer   ICEL Cloud Gateway    Events   Global Configuration    Licenses   Gub Cloud Configuration    Licenses   Gub UNS Licensing ID	Attribute Process ID Cluster ID Version Host Last Known IP Public Address Device Communication Pot Web Pot Public Web Port Operating System	ıt	Value 2e5744f6-3126-4ab4-aac4-7c9395e13b49 UMS-CLUSTER-63482-1602863384736-2-0 6.06.100 mm4 miraculix4 Not set 30002 8443 Not set Windows Server 2019
<ul> <li>UMS Licenses</li> <li>Device's Licenses</li> <li>Deployment</li> <li>UDC2 Deployment</li> <li>Certificate Management</li> <li>Mobile Devices</li> <li>Device Network Settings</li> <li>Cloud Gateway Options</li> <li>Device Attributes</li> <li>Administrative Tasks</li> <li>Proxy Server</li> </ul>	Start service Stop	Process Configuration       Display Name     miraculix       Public Address	Save Process Configuration Cancel

Since the connection information is dynamically adjusted, **Host** and **Port** data are not editable for the downloaded firmware update (with the HTTP(S) (UMS WebDAV) protocol set):



## Load Distribution with a Number of Load Balancers

If a UMS Server and Load Balancer are installed on a shared computer, the UMS Server communicates with the IGEL OS 11 devices via port 30002, otherwise via port 30001 as is customary with a single server installation. The Load Balancer always communicates with the IGEL OS 11 devices via port 30001.

Load distribution to the load balancers can be performed as follows. When booting, the OS 11 devices attempt to establish contact with the UMS Server in this order:

- DHCP tag 224
- Name igelrmserver in the DNS (Record Type A)
- Local list of Remote Management Servers (in the specified order)

In a UMS High Availability network, the load balancers are automatically specified in the list of remote management servers in the local device configuration.

If the DNS entry igelrmserver or DHCP tag 224 is used in an HA network, the IP of a load balancer must be entered.

If neither this DNS entry nor the DHCP tag 224 is used, endpoint devices always connect to the first load balancer in the setup list, i.e. all devices are communicating with a single load balancer. The other load balancers are merely stand-bys and will be used only if the first load balancer in the list is not available.

To achieve load distribution between the load balancers, you can however use the DNS entry igelrmserver with a *Round Robin DNS*. To do this, the IP addresses of all load balancers are recorded in the DNS as a *Resource Record Set* for the igelrmserver entry (cf. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Round-robin\_DNS). The devices then connect randomly to one of the available load balancers, thus distributing the query load of all devices.

## Manual Synchronization of the UMS ID

When the main UMS ID is not synchronized between the IGEL UMS Servers, **UMS ID status** under **UMS Administration > Global Configuration > UMS ID** reads "Not in sync, please restart server", see UMS ID. However, even when you restart the UMS Server, the UMS ID sometimes remains unsynchronized. In this case, the manual synchronization is required.

## Environment

- UMS 12.01.100 or higher
- High Availability (HA) or Distributed UMS environment

### Instructions

The manual synchronization of the UMS ID includes the following steps:

- 1. Locating the server holding the main UMS ID (see page 250)
- 2. Creating a backup of the UMS ID (see page 250) on that server
- 3. Restoring the created backup on all servers with the UMS ID unsynchronized (see page 251) and restarting all servers

#### Locating the Server Holding the Main UMS ID

To find out which server of the HA or Distributed UMS installation holds the **Main UMS ID**:

- 1. Open UMS Console and navigate to UMS Administration > Global Configuration > UMS ID.
- 2. Find the server with UMS ID status saying "Main UMS ID".

📥 IGEL Universal Management Su	ite 12					_ = ×
<u>S</u> ystem	Edi		<u>D</u> evices	<u>M</u> isc		<u>H</u> elp
< > 🗘 🖂 🌚 🧷	1 🗳 🐰		Sea	rch for	↑ ↓ □ Case	e Sensitive 🔲 Regex 🔲 Whole Text
Server	$\bigcirc$	UMS ID				
UMS Administration	1					
UMS Network		Main UMS ID	MIIFV qIOMJ			Export UMS ID
Global Configuration		Main UMS ID fingerprint	52:46:2E:			
<ul> <li>Licenses</li> <li>Certificate Management</li> </ul>		Main Ows ID Ingerprint	02.40.2E.;			
Device Network Settings						
Server Network Settings		UMS ID status				
First-authentication Keys		Host name	Server status	UMS ID status	UMS ID	UMS ID fingerprint
Device Attributes		td-ums-srv2012	Running	Main UMS ID	MIIFWjCCA0WJI0YqI	52:46:2E:90:37:32:C0:74:83:C8:8
<ul> <li>Administrative Tasks</li> <li>UMS ID</li> </ul>						

#### Creating a Backup of the UMS ID

- 1. Open the UMS Administrator on the server with the main UMS ID you located in the previous step.
- 2. Go to **UMS ID Backup** and create a backup as described under UMS ID Backup in the IGEL Administrator.



3. Transfer the created backup to every server where the UMS ID is not in sync.

Restoring the Backup on All Servers with the UMS ID Unsynchronized

- 1. Open the UMS Administrator on every server where the UMS ID is not in sync.
- 2. Go to **UMS ID Backup** and restore the backup as described under UMS ID Backup in the IGEL Administrator.
- 3. Repeat the procedure for all servers with the UMS ID unsynchronized.
- When the backup restoring procedure is complete, restart all servers if you have not yet done so. In the UMS Console, the UMS ID status under UMS Administration > Global Configuration > UMS ID should show that the UMS ID is now synchronized on all servers.

## Error Message When Switching Back from an Externally Signed CA to the Internal CA

#### Solution Based on Experience from the Field

This article provides a solution that has not been approved by the IGEL Research and Development department. Therefore, official support cannot be provided by IGEL. Where applicable, test the solution before deploying it to a productive environment.

## Symptom

After testing externally signed CA, if switch back to the internal one, an error message will come up:

ssage	
i	Please uninstall and reinstall all IGEL UMS Load Balancer of the network using the created network token.
-	Alternatively you can also install the created network token manually on all systems with installed Load Balancer.
	Ok

## Environment

• UMS HA; UMS version: any

### Solution

- 1. Run the installer again.
- 2. Choose Repair.
- 3. Point to the HA 'token' / certificate and install it that way.

### How to Migrate an UMS High Availability Installation to a Distributed UMS

This article describes a step-by-step procedure to manually switch from a High Availability IGEL Universal Management Suite (UMS) to a Distributed UMS installation. You can find the procedure for Windows and for Linux.

() Before the migration, learn about the differences between High Availability UMS and Distributed UMS under IGEL UMS Installation.

The migration procedure consists of the following tasks:

- 1. Removal of some objects from the current installation which indicate High Availability to the installer, like UMS Watchdog, Load Balancer, and config file for ActiveMQ.
- 2. Normal installation or upgrade workflow with downtime. For details, see Updating HA Installation: With Downtime of the Servers (igel.com).
- 3. Validation of the installation.

#### Switch the Installation on Windows

Before the switch, create a backup of the database and create backups of all the servers.

To switch the installation, you need to perform the following steps. All the steps must be executed with Administrator privileges:

- 1. Stop the UMS Server service on all servers.
- 2. Choose one server and perform the following:
  - a. Go to the installation folder of the UMS.
  - b. Stop the Windows Services for the Load Balancer and the Watchdog.
  - c. Execute the following commands in the Windows command shell:
    - umswatchdog\etc\bin\jsl.exe -remove
    - umsbroker\etc\bin\jsl.exe -remove

Both Windows Services should now be removed from the Windows Services.

d. Delete the folders *umswatchdog* and *umsbroker* from the installation home directory.



- e. Delete the file rmguiserver\conf\IAMQ\_info\_storage.xml.
- f. Reinstall the current UMS version or upgrade the UMS.
- g. You should get the possibility to choose Distributed UMS in the selection dialog of the installation. Choose Distributed UMS and finish the installation.
- h. Verify in the UMS Administrator that the Device Communication Port is set to 30001.
- i. Open the UMS Console, navigate to **Server Network Settings** and verify that Distributed UMS is selected.
- 3. Execute step 2 for the remaining servers. This can be done in parallel.
- 4. Delete existing UMS Load Balancers which are installed on other servers where no UMS Server is installed.
- 5. Update load balancing configurations if they are using UMS Load Balancer addresses.

#### Switch the Installation on Linux

Before the switch, create a backup of the database and create backups of all the servers.

To switch the installation, you need to perform the following steps. All steps must be executed with Administrator privileges. We omit *sudo* in the following description:

- 1. Stop the UMS Server service on all servers.
- 2. Choose one server and perform the following:
  - a. Go to the installation folder of the UMS.
  - b. Stop the Windows Services for the Load Balancer and the Watchdog:
    - systemctl stop igel-ums-broker.service
    - systemctl disable igel-ums-broker.service
    - rm /etc/systemd/system/igel-ums-broker.service
    - systemctl stop igel-ums-watchdog.service
    - systemctl disable igel-ums- watchdog.service
    - rm /etc/systemd/system/igel-ums- watchdog.service
  - c. Delete the folders *umswatchdog* and *umsbroker* from the installation home directory.



- d. Delete the file *rmguiserver/conf/IAMQ\_info\_storage.xml*.
- e. Reinstall the current UMS version or upgrade UMS.
- f. You should get the possibility to choose Distributed UMS in the selection dialog of the installation. Choose Distributed UMS and finish the installation.
- g. Verify in the UMS Administrator that the Device Communication Port is set to 30001.
- h. Open the UMS Console, navigate to **Server Network Settings** and verify that Distributed UMS is selected.
- 3. Execute step 2 for the remaining servers. This can be done in parallel.
- 4. Delete existing UMS Load Balancers which are installed on other servers where no UMS Server is installed.
- 5. Update load balancing configurations if they are using UMS Load Balancer addresses.

#### Final Steps - Validation

To validate the Distributed UMS installation you can do the following:

- Test the communication to some devices.
- Check if IGEL Cloud Gateway (ICG) is still connected to all UMS Servers.
- Create a 'Save Support Information' archive. The archive should contain log files from all UMS Servers.
- Perform other checks that you do after an upgrade of UMS.

# Device

- Device Scan or Online Check fails (see page 257)
- Troubleshooting: Registration of a Device via Scanning for Devices Fails (see page 258)
- Device Registration fails with Error Message: Unexpected end of input stream (see page 261)
- Device Registration Behind SonicWall Firewall Fails (see page 262)
- Renaming IGEL OS Devices (see page 263)
- Changing the Hostname of an Endpoint Device via IGEL UMS (see page 267)
- Monitoring Device Health and Searching for Lost Devices (see page 269)
- Managing IGEL OS Devices by Device Specific Data What Device Attributes Can Do for You (see page 281)





# Device Scan or Online Check fails

### Symptom

Although a device responds to a ping command, it does not appear in the UMS Console's list of scanned devices, can not be registered or shows up as offline (red) in the UMS Console's navigation tree.

#### Problem

The packets for scanning the devices or checking their online status are getting blocked within the network, e.g. by a firewall or VPN.

#### Solution

Make sure UDP packets on port 30005 are not blocked within your network. Those packets are used for both, scanning for devices as well as checking the status of the clients.

See also IGEL UMS Communication Ports (see page 4).



### Troubleshooting: Registration of a Device via Scanning for Devices Fails

The following article explains the possible reasons and solutions for device registration failure in the IGEL Universal Management Suite (UMS) when using the scan and register method. For details on the method, see Scanning the Network for Devices and Registering Devices on the IGEL UMS.

#### Symptom

Although a device can be scanned from the UMS Console, it cannot be registered on the UMS Server. One of the following error messages will appear in the UMS Console:

- Cannot connect to remote management server
- Protocol state invalid
- Certificate invalid

#### Problem

This may be caused by

- the server's firewall blocking the process
- an already existing UMS certificate on the device
- some database service hanging
- network transfer delays or losses affecting the registration process
- not correct time / date on the device or the UMS Server

#### Solution

Solving the Firewall Problem

- 1. On your system running the UMS Console and UMS Server, add the following port to the Windows firewall as an exception:
  - Name = IGEL RMGUIServer
  - TCP Port = 30001

 If you have changed the standard port 30001 in the UMS Administrator, open the firewall accordingly for this port. For more details on ports, see IGEL UMS Communication Ports (see page 4).



- 2. Make sure no other firewall within the network is blocking ports 30001 and 30005.
- 3. Try to import the device again.

(i) It can also be useful to check the network firewall for SSL inspection.

#### Solving the Certificate Problem

With OS 11 devices:

Delete the server.crt certificate from /wfs/ folder on the device. Try to register the device again.

OR

► If you know from which UMS Server exactly the device has received the certificate and have access to this UMS Server, you can remove the certificate as described under How to Remove a UMS Certificate from an OS 11 Device (see page 346).

With OS 11 or OS 12 devices:

Reset the device to factory defaults and try to register the device again. For how to reset the IGEL OS device to factory defaults, see Reset to Factory Defaults.

#### Solving the Database Problem

In the **UMS Administrator** > **Datasource**, disable the currently active data source and re-activate it again. Try to register the device again.

For details on the UMS Administrator, see The IGEL UMS Administrator.

#### Checking the Network

Check if the network is fine by sending pings from the device console to your UMS Server:

ping -s -c 10 -M do

Start with SIZE =1500 and decrease the size of packages until all packages got transferred without fragmentation or package loss. 1440 / 1400 / 1350 / 1300 are good values to test with.

(i) For "pinging" the UMS Server on a device with IGEL OS, you can use the built-in network tools (by default, **Start menu > System > Network Tools**; see Network Tools).

#### Checking Time and Date

Check if the time and date are set correctly on the device (see Time and Date) and on the UMS Server.



#### 🕑 Tip

If you have problems with device registration in the UMS, it is generally recommended to check

- if the registration directly from the endpoint device functions, see UMS Registration. If not, it is usually a sign of some network problems.
- if there is another UMS on the network, and the DHCP and/or DNS server configuration points to the "wrong" UMS.

#### **Related Topics**

Device Registration fails with Error Message: Unexpected end of input stream (see page 261)

Device Registration Behind SonicWall Firewall Fails (see page 262)

Device Scan or Online Check fails (see page 257)



# Device Registration fails with Error Message: Unexpected end of input stream

#### Symptom

UMS console shows an error message like "Unexpected end of input stream found at ..." during registration of devices.

### Problem

Devices cannot register with UMS over a remote link via VPN gateway, router, firewall or other networking device due to issues with large packets.

The error may occur even if there is no NAT used and the networking device seems to be configured correctly so e.g. pinging is successful in both directions.

### Solution

Please consult the documentation for your network device and look up the options for handling large packets. In the case of SonicWall devices the solution is setting the Ignore Don't Fragment Bit option.



# Device Registration Behind SonicWall Firewall Fails

#### Symptom

The devices are detected by the UMS during a scan, but registration fails. UMS console shows an error message like "Unexpected end of input stream found at ...".

#### **Possible Causes**

The following causes have been reported with firewalls by SonicWall;

- Large packets: See Thin Client Registration fails with Error Message "Unexpected end of input stream" (see page 261).
- SonicWall DPI-SSL replaces the UMS certificate: If SonicWall DPI-SSL is enabled, it functions as intermediate CA and sends its own certificate to the devices instead of the original UMS certificate. As a consequence, the devices refuse to register because they would only accept the original UMS certificate.

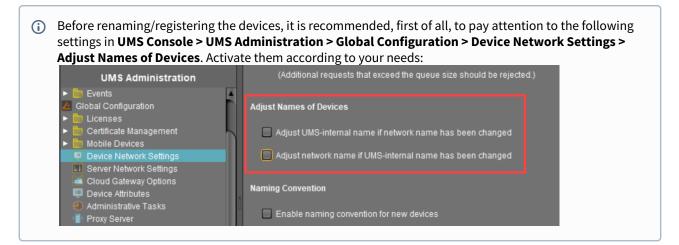
#### Solution

- 1. In SonicWall, under **DPI-SSL Status**, add the IP address of the UMS server to the list of DPI-SSL exclusions.
- 2. Restart the VPN tunnel.

# **Renaming IGEL OS Devices**

By default, if no naming convention is activated and the original hostname of the IGEL OS device has not been changed, the name a device gets upon registration in the UMS is composed of the prefix "ITC" ("TC-", in the case of import with the serial number) and the MAC address of the device.

Example: ITC00E0C520XXXX; TC-00E0C520XXXX



### **Renaming upon Registration**

Option 1: Via UMS Console > Device Network Settings > Naming Convention

- Before registering the devices, activate and define Naming Convention in the UMS under UMS Administration > Global Configuration > Device Network Settings, see Device Network Settings.
- 2. If the network name, i.e. terminal name, of the device, should be adjusted, enable **Device Network Settings > Adjust network name if UMS-internal name has been changed**.
- 3. Save the changes.



If the network name remained unchanged after the device registration is complete, click **Other commands > Settings UMS->Device** from the device's context menu.

Option 2: Via UMS Console > System > Import > Import Devices (Short or Long Format Only) If the Required Names Are Preliminarily Defined in the Import File

If the **Naming Convention** option does not suit your needs, you can import the devices with the names that fulfill your requirements. For the general instruction, see Importing Devices.



- 1. When preparing the import file, specify the required device names. See Import with Short Format or Import with Long Format.
- If the network name, i.e. terminal name, of the devices, should be adjusted, enable UMS Administration > Global Configuration > Device Network Settings > Adjust network name if UMS-internal name has been changed.

Option 3: Via IGEL Setup > Accessories > UMS Registration (only for IGEL OS 11 or Earlier)

If the **Naming Convention** is not activated and you need to register only a small number of devices, you can specify the required name when registering the device as follows:

On the device, open IGEL Setup > Accessories > UMS Registration and specify the device name you need under New host name. For more information, see Using UMS Registration Function.

Option 4: Via IGEL Setup > Network

If the Naming Convention is not activated:

- Before registering the device in the UMS, adjust its name locally
  - IGEL OS 12: under IGEL Setup > Network > Computer name
  - IGEL OS 11 and earlier: under IGEL Setup > Network > LAN Interfaces > Terminal name

When the device is registered, this name will also be used in the UMS.

#### **Renaming Already Registered Devices**

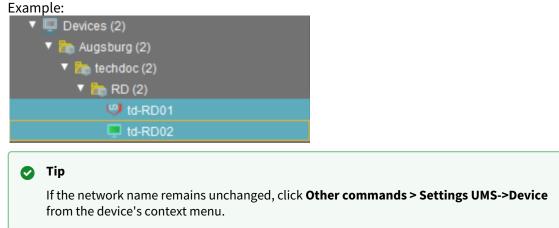
Option 1: Via UMS Console > Device Network Settings > Naming Convention

- 1. Activate and define Naming Convention in the UMS under UMS Administration > Global Configuration > Device Network Settings, see Device Network Settings.
- 2. If the network name, i.e. terminal name, of the device should be adjusted, enable **Device Network** Settings > Adjust network name if UMS-internal name has been changed.
- 3. Save the changes.
- 4. To rename the devices, select one of the following options:
  - Rename all devices: All devices registered in the UMS will be renamed in accordance with the naming convention.
     Example:



🔻 📮 Devices (2)
🔻 ኰ Augsburg (2)
🔻 🏣 techdoc (2)
🔻 胸 RD (2)
🧶 td-RD01
💻 td-RD109

• Rename and renumber all devices: All devices will be renamed in accordance with the naming convention. If the parameter Identifier under UMS Administration > Global Configuration > Device Network Settings has been set to Sequential Number (UMS 12.02.120 or higher) or you are using UMS 12.02.100 or lower, this will result in continuous, end-to-end numbering. All names will be reallocated. If numbers have become free because devices were taken out of service, these numbers will be used for other devices. For details on the naming options, see Device Network Settings.



Option 2: Via UMS Console > System > Import > Import Devices (Short or Long Format Only) If the Required Names Are Preliminarily Defined in the Import File

If the **Naming Convention** option does not suit your needs, you can reimport the devices with the names that fulfill your requirements. For the general instruction, see Importing Devices.

- 1. When preparing the import file, specify the required device names. See Import with Short Format or Import with Long Format.
- If the network name, i.e. terminal name, of the devices, should be adjusted, enable UMS Administration > Global Configuration > Device Network Settings > Adjust network name if UMS-internal name has been changed.

Option 3: Via UMS Console > [device's context menu] > Rename or via Setup > Network

If you have to rename individual devices, see Changing the Hostname of an IGEL Device via UMS (see page 267).

#### Option 4: Via IGEL Management Interface (IMI)

▶ If you are using IMI, you can rename your devices as described under PUT /v3/thinclients/{tcId}.

#### ▲ General Notes

- After renaming via UMS, it may be necessary to reboot the endpoint up to three times before the changed network name is displayed correctly.
- Scripts under **System > Firmware Customization > Custom Commands** as well as some DNS or DHCP infrastructure settings may interfere and obstruct the renaming of devices.



## Changing the Hostname of an Endpoint Device via IGEL UMS

There are two different ways to change the hostname of an endpoint device via the IGEL Universal Management Suite (UMS):

#### Option 1:

#### If Adjust UMS-internal name if network name has been changed is checked under UMS Console > UMS Administration > Global Configuration > Device Network Settings:

For IGEL OS 12:

- 1. In the UMS Web App > Devices, select the device.
- 2. Click Edit Configuration.
- 3. Go to **Network > Computer name** and specify the required hostname.
- 4. Save the settings.
- 5. Select that you want the settings to be applied **Now**.
- 6. Refresh the browser window in order to see the changed hostname.
- 7. Reboot the device.

For IGEL OS 11 and earlier:

- 1. In the **UMS Console > Devices**, right-click the device.
- 2. Choose Edit Configuration.
- 3. Go to **Network > LAN Interfaces**.
- 4. Change **Terminal name**.
- 5. Click Save.
- 6. Select that you want the settings to be applied **Now**.
- 7. Click the **Refresh** button in the UMS in order to see the changed hostname.
- 8. Reboot the device.



### Option 2:

If Adjust network name if UMS-internal name has been changed is checked under UMS Console > UMS Administration > Global Configuration > Device Network Settings:

- 1. In the **UMS Console > Devices**, right-click the device.
- 2. Choose Rename.
- 3. Change the name.
- 4. Click **OK**.
- 5. Right-click the device.
- 6. Choose Other commands > Settings UMS -> Device.
- 7. Reboot the device.

# Monitoring Device Health and Searching for Lost Devices

#### Overview

You have two possibilities of monitoring the devices' health:

- Online check: The UMS initiates a regular poll to all devices.
- Last contact between the UMS and the devices: The UMS is aware of the time and date when it had its last interaction with devices; with IGEL OS 11.05.100 or higher, devices can send periodical heartbeat signals to the UMS.

Both methods can be combined; it is recommended to review the advantages and disadvantages. Generally speaking, a combination makes sense if network load is not an issue.

#### Environment

- Reportable heartbeat: Endpoint devices with IGEL OS 11.05.100 or higher or with IGEL OS 12.01.100 or higher
- Checking the last contact between the device and the UMS: UMS 12.01.100 or higher
- UMS and endpoint devices are connected directly or via ICG

### Online Check (UMS Polls the Devices)

The UMS Server polls the devices in a configurable time interval. When a device responds to the poll, its icon is

green 💻 ; when a device does not respond, its icon turns red 💻 . (When the online check is disabled, the icon is

grey 🛄). For more information on icons, see:

- for the UMS Console: Devices
- for the UMS Web App: Devices View and Manage Your Endpoint Devices in the IGEL UMS Web App

The online check can be enabled or disabled under **Misc > Settings > Online Check**; also, the time interval can be configured there.

Advantages:

- Works with any firmware version (and any UMS version).
- Provides an instant insight into device health by means of colored icons.
- Status updates can be very frequent (max. every 0.1 seconds).

Disadvantages:

- Causes relatively high network load, as all devices are polled at the same time (the overall network load is dependent on the time interval).
- Offline devices cannot be traced systematically, must be looked up manually in the structure tree.



#### Last Contact between Device and UMS (Devices Send Data to the UMS)

You can search explicitly for devices that did not have any interaction with the UMS for a given time. By creating an appropriate view, you can determine which device last had contact with the UMS at which time. This may be useful for detecting devices that are not operational anymore.

In addition to the previously existing contacts, devices with IGEL OS 11.05.100 or higher can send periodical heartbeat signals to the UMS to indicate that they are still operational.

Advantages:

- Systematic searches for lost devices are possible.
- The search results can be saved and sent by e-mail.
- Low network load, or no additional load at all:
  - When the heartbeat feature is used: The heartbeat signals are sent with random delay times. (Of course, the overall network load is dependent on the time interval).
  - When the heartbeat feature is not used: No additional network load is generated.

Disadvantage:

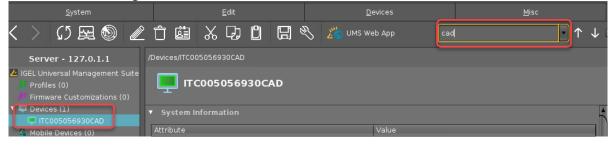
• Status updates cannot be as frequent as with the online check.

#### Tracing Devices by Their Last Contact with the UMS

Tracing a Specific Device

UMS Console:

1. In the UMS Console, go to Devices or use the search slot to find the desired device.



2. In the Advanced System Information area, check out the value of the Last contact.

Attribute	Value	
Unit ID	005056930CAD	
MAC address	00:50:56:93:0C:AD	
Last IP	192.168.30.106	
Product	IGEL OS 11	
Product ID	UC1-LX	
Version	11.04.240.01	
Firmware Description		
IGEL Cloud Gateway		
Expiration date of 0S10 maintenance subscription		
Last contact	Mar 17, 2021 11:42:22 AM	
Last Boot Time	Jan 22, 2021 11:22 AM	
Network Name (at Boot Time)	ITC005056930CAD	
Runtime since last Boot	18:41:50	
Total Operating Time	234 days	
Batten/Level		

UMS Web App:

- 1. In the UMS Web App, go to **Devices** and select the required device.
- 2. Under System Information, check out the value of the Last contact.

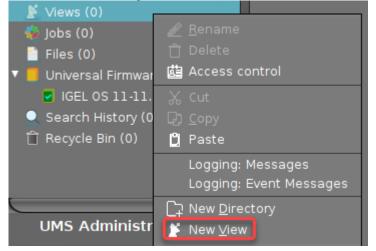
🕼 UMS 12 🖓 🖵 De	wices F Configuration 🔀	Apps 🔿 Network	2 more 🔻	۵	App Portal	ී 🚺 Help
<b> </b> «	Devices / Augsburg / techdoc / RD					
Directory Tree	Tilter o	bjects 🗸	[ ITC005056938D22	1		
C7 🖍 🗇 🗘	< < 1-1 of 1 → >  10 -	Name 🗸 🗢 ≑	Edit Configuration	♀ Shadow 🕀 Ass	ign object (, Reboot	(4) Shutdown
▼ Devices (4)	ITC005056938D22					
<ul> <li>Augsburg (2)</li> <li>techdoc (2)</li> </ul>			Properties			
Quality Assurance (1)			Custom Properties	1		
RD (1)			Assigned Objects	System Information	Licenses	Network Adapter
RD1 (2)				Firmware	Description	
				IGEL Clo	ud Gateway	
					ast Contact Mar 7, 2023, 4:1:	2 PM
			Expira	ation Date of OS10-Maintenance S	ubscription	
				Las	t Boot Time	
				Runtime sin	ce last Boot 2 days 20:04:10	

For IGEL OS 11 devices, the Last contact timestamp is updated on each command sent from a device to the UMS. Or, if you configure a reportable heartbeat interval, a heartbeat command will be sent in a certain time period if no other command has been sent, and the timestamp will be updated correspondingly.
 For IGEL OS 12 devices, the Last contact timestamp is updated not on each command, but only in the configured heartbeat interval (for online devices only).
 For how to configure a reportable heartbeat interval, see Configuring Devices to Send a Reportable Heartbeat (see page 278) below.



Finding Devices That Have Not Shown Up since a Given Time

1. In the structure tree, go to **Views**, open the context menu, and select **New View**.



2. Enter an appropriate Name, and, optionally, a Description, and click Next.

Create ne	w view ×
View nan	ne
Name	Last devices
Description	Determines the last contacts with devices
	Expert mode
	<u> A Back</u> <u>N</u> ext <u>Einish</u> <u>Cancel</u>

3. In the search field, type "contact" to reduce the number of criteria.

Create new view				×
Select criterion				
[contact]				
▼ Asset Inventory				
<ul> <li>Last Contact Time (Absolute)</li> </ul>	O Last Contact Time (Relative)			
	< <u>B</u> ack	) <u>N</u> ext	<u>F</u> inish	<u>C</u> ancel

- 4. Choose one of the following criteria and click **Next**:
  - Last contact time (relative): The time interval between the last contact between the UMS and the device and now. This can be the last received heartbeat or any other kind of communication.
  - Last contact time (absolute): The date of the last contact between the UMS and the device. This can be the last received heartbeat or any other kind of communication.

Create new view	×
Select criterion	
contact	
▼ Asset Inventory	
Last Contact Time (Absolute)  Last Contact Time (Relative)	
<u> </u>	incel

- 5. Provide the data, depending on whether you chose Last contact time (relative) or Last contact time (absolute), and then click Next.
  - If you have selected Last contact time (relative):
    - Within the last [number of] days: Find devices whose last contact with the UMS was between yesterday and the given number of days ago.
    - More than [number of] days ago: Find devices whose last contact with the UMS is more than the given number of days ago.
    - In range from [number] to [number of] days ago: Find devices whose last contact with the UMS was within the given time interval.

Create new view					×
Date Search Relative					
• Within the last 3		days			
O More than		days ago			
O In range from	to		days ago		
-				·	
		< <u>B</u> ack	) <u>N</u> ext	<u>F</u> inish <u>C</u> a	ncel

- If you have selected Last contact time (absolute):
  - **Date range**: Find devices whose last contact with the UMS was within the given date range.
  - **Date**: Find devices whose last contact with the UMS was on the given date.

Create new view	×
Date search	
Date range	O Date
from 2021-03-16	
to 2021-03-18	
	<u>Back</u> <u>N</u> ext <u>Finish</u> <u>C</u> ancel
	<u>Back</u> <u>N</u> ext <u>Einish</u> <u>C</u> ancel

6. Review your settings and click **Finish**.

Create ne	w view	×
Finish vie	w creation	
Name		
Description		
View criteria		
O Create		
O Narrov	w search criterion (AND)	
⊖ Create	e additional search criterion (OR)	
	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext <u>Einish</u> <u>C</u> ancel	

7. If the devices are not shown immediately, click **Load devices**.

Name	Lost devices			
Description	Determines the last contacts with devices			
Rule	Last Contact more than 2 days ago			
	Result list was last updated at 1:18 PM. Load devices Refresh			
	6 matching devices found.			

8. To make the **Last contact** column visible, click the icon that is shown underneath and then select **Last contact** in the **Choose visible columns** dialog.

Name	Last contact							
Description	Determines the last of	Determines the last contacts with devices						
Rule	Last Contact within th	ie last 2 days						
	Result list was last updated at 11:58 AM. Refresh Settings							
Name		Last known IP address	MAC address	Product	Version			
📮 IGEL OS(I	RPI4)	192.168.30.103	DCA632C18C3B	IGEL OS(RPI4)	11.01.110			
💻 techdoc01		192.168.30.101	005056931508	IGEL Universal Desktop OS 2	5.13.100.01			
💻 techdoc08	techdoc08 192.168.30.100 005056938970 IGEL Universal Desktop OS 2 5.13.100.01							

Choose visible columns	×
Column name	
<ul> <li>✓ Name</li> <li>✓ Last known IP address</li> <li>✓ MAC address</li> <li>✓ Product</li> <li>✓ Version</li> <li>Expiration date of OS 10 maintenance subscription</li> <li>Site</li> <li>Department</li> <li>Cost Center</li> <li>Comment</li> <li>Asset ID</li> <li>In-Service Date</li> </ul>	-
Corial Number         Last Contact         Bout Time         Total Operating Time         Firmware Update Time         Partial Update Time         Product ID         CPU Speed (MHz)         CPU Type         Flash Size (MB)         Memory Size (MB)         Graphics Chipset 1         Graphics Memory 1 (MB)         Device Serial Number         Network Name (at boot Time)         Serial Number 1 (logger)	
<u>k</u> Ca	ncel

#### The results are shown.

	Last contact								
Description	Determines the last contacts with devices								
Rule	Last Contact within the last 2 days								
Result list was last updated at 11:58 AM. Refresh Settings									
Matching devices (3 devices)									
Name		Last known IP address	MAC address	Product	Version	Last Contact			
📮 IGEL OS(F	RPI4)	192.168.30.103	DCA632C18C3B	IGEL OS(RPI4)	11.01.110	Mar 22, 2021 11:23:17 AM			
💻 techdoc01	10	192.168.30.101	005056931508	IGEL Universal Desktop OS 2	5.13.100.01	Mar 22, 2021 11:23:02 AM			
💻 techdoc08		192.168.30.100	005056938970	IGEL Universal Desktop OS 2	5.13.100.01	Mar 22, 2021 11:22:47 AM			

You can save the results in various formats (see Saving the View Results List) or send them via email (see Sending a View as Mail).



Configuring Devices to Send a Reportable Heartbeat

- 1. In the UMS Console, go to **UMS Administration > Device Network Settings** and edit the settings as follows:
  - Activate Configure devices to send periodic contact signal
  - Set Heartbeat interval to the desired value.

(i) The heartbeat signal will have a random delay of 0 to 10 minutes. This is to avoid overloads which might occur when large amounts of devices send their heartbeat signals simultaneously.					
Device Network Settings					
Configuration of the System Information Update  Update system information on selection of a device					
Advanced Device's Status Updates					
✓ Devices send updates					
Heartbeat Signal					
Configure devices to send periodic contact signal					
Heartbeat interval:					
Automatic Registration	2 hours				
Automatio Registration	3 hours				
Enable automatic	4 hours 5 hours	ess import)			
	6 hours				
Device Requests	12 hours				
	24 hours				
Maximum number of concurrent threads for device requests: 50					

2. Click to save your settings. The settings will become effective the next time the devices receive their settings from the UMS.

3. To make the new settings effective immediately, go to **Devices**, open the context menu, and select Other commands > Settings UMS->Device.

Devices	<u>R</u> ename Delete Clea <u>r</u> 'Configuration Change Status' flag Access control Find default directory rules	Send <u>M</u> essage <u>R</u> eset to Factory Defaults				
📮 ітсос						
A Mobile I A Shared Views (I		<u>S</u> ettings UMS->Device S <u>e</u> ttings Device->UMS Update desktop <u>c</u> ustomization				
Jobs (0) Files (0)	Cut	File UMS->Device Device File->UMS				
Vinivers	☑ Copy ☑ Paste	Download Flash <u>p</u> layer Remove F <u>l</u> ashplayer				
Search Recycle	Suspen <u>d</u> <u>S</u> hutdown <u>W</u> ake up	<u>S</u> tore UMS Certificate <u>R</u> emove UMS Certificate				
	Reboo <u>t</u> Update & snapshot commands	<u>R</u> efresh license information Refre <u>s</u> h system information Refresh <u>A</u> sset Inventory data				
UMS A	Specific Device Command					
	License manually					

Devices receive settings from database × Devices receive settings from database TC005056930CAD Settings UMS->Device Cancel

### 4. Confirm with Settings **UMS->Device**.

# Managing IGEL OS Devices by Device Specific Data - What Device Attributes Can Do for You

Self-defined device attributes can be used to configure devices with the IGEL Universal Management Suite (UMS) according to device-specific data like location, department, or attached hardware.

To use this functionality, you create a custom script on the device that retrieves the desired data and sets the value of the relevant device attribute accordingly.

Note that you must use the UMS internal name of an attribute, not the display name. The UMS internal identifier is displayed in the UMS Console under **UMS Administration > Global Configuration > Device Attributes**; see also Managing Device Attributes for IGEL OS Devices.

Also, note that permission to change attribute values must be granted by the UMS. This is the case if the **Overwrite Rule** is set to **Devices** or **All** in the UMS Console under **UMS Administration > Global Configuration > Device Attributes**; see also Managing Device Attributes for IGEL OS Devices.

(i) The character limit for device attributes is 100 characters. Longer entries will not be synchronized with the UMS.

#### Environment

#### For OS 11 Devices

- IGEL UMS 6.10 or higher
- Devices with IGEL OS 11.07.100 or higher

#### For OS 12 Devices

- IGEL UMS 12.03.100 or higher
- Devices with IGEL OS 12.3.0 or higher

#### **Command Reference**

#### List All Device Attributes

#### /sbin/rmagent-devattrs-**enum**

Lists all device attributes including the current value for this device. The enumeration is ordered according to the attribute's order id.

#### Example:

root@ITC005056930CAD:~# rmagent-devattrs-enum country:range:US division:range:First division location:range:San Francisco root@ITC005056930CAD:~#

Device Attribute of the Type "List": List All Possible Values

/sbin/rmagent-devattrs-enum-range <ATTRIBUTE\_NAME>

Enumerates entries of the given range. The enumeration is ordered according to the range item's order id.

Example:



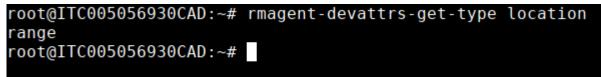
#### Print Attribute Type

/sbin/rmagent-devattrs-get-type <ATTRIBUTE\_NAME>

Prints the type of the given attribute. Possible types are:

- string
- number
- date (format: yyyy-mm-dd)
- range

Example:



#### **Print Attribute Value**

/sbin/rmagent-devattrs-get <ATTRIBUTE\_NAME>



Prints the current value of the given attribute.

Example:



#### Set Attribute Value

/sbin/rmagent-devattrs-set <ATTRIBUTE\_NAME> <ATTRIBUTE\_VALUE>

Sets the given attribute to the specified value. If the overwrite rule for this attribute does not permit the device to change the value, an error is returned. Note that this command does not check the value type.

Example:

```
root@ITC005056930CAD:~# rmagent-devattrs-set location "San Francisco"
root@ITC005056930CAD:~# rmagent-devattrs-get location
San Francisco
root@ITC005056930CAD:~#
```

#### **Reset Attribute Value**

/sbin/rmagent-devattrs-reset <ATTRIBUTE\_NAME>

Resets the given attribute to an empty value.

Example:

```
root@ITC005056930CAD:~# rmagent-devattrs-get location
Augsburg
root@ITC005056930CAD:~# rmagent-devattrs-reset location
root@ITC005056930CAD:~# rmagent-devattrs-get location
root@ITC005056930CAD:~#
```

Send Attributes to UMS If a Value Has Been Changed by Device

/sbin/rmagent-devattrs-sync

If any of the attribute values have been changed by the device, the complete set of attributes is sent to the UMS.



#### Send Attributes to UMS

/sbin/rmagent-write-device-attributes

The complete set of attributes is sent to the UMS.



# Start of the UMS Console / Web App

- UMS Web App: The Browser Displays a Security Warning (Certificate Error) (see page 286)
- Starting UMS Console Crashes NX Session (see page 303)
- UMS Console doesn't start on Linux System without X11 (see page 304)
- UMS Web App: "404 System Error" Message (see page 305)



# UMS Web App: The Browser Displays a Security Warning (Certificate Error)

#### Symptom

When opening the UMS Web App, the browser displays a security warning and/or reports a certificate error.

#### Environment

• UMS Web App (UMS 6.06 or higher)

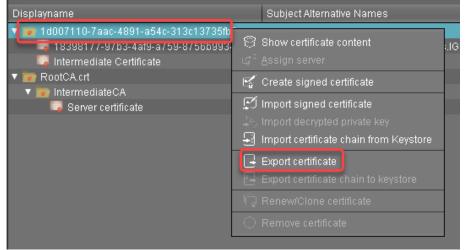
#### Problem

The customer uses an end certificate from a root CA that is not known to the browser. This is the case for self-signed certs, e.g. the default implementation.

#### Solution

Exporting the Certificate from the UMS

- 1. In the UMS Console, go to UMS Administration > Global Configuration > Certificate Management > Web.
- 2. Make sure all end certificates in use are derived from the same root CA certificate.
- 3. Select the root CA certificate in use, open the context menu, and select **Export certificate**.



4. Select an appropriate location, select the correct file extension for your browser (most common:
 \*.crt or \*.cert ), and click Save.

Save ×							
Look <u>i</u> n:	Downloads	ſ	t	â			Ø
🕒 cert.crt		J					
File <u>N</u> ame:	cert.crt						
Files of <u>T</u> ype	CRT						
					Save	c	ancel

5. Add the certificate to the trusted certificates of your browser. For instructions, see Importing the Certificate into the Browser (see page 287).

#### Importing the Certificate into the Browser

A The procedures described here may differ if you have a different browser version.

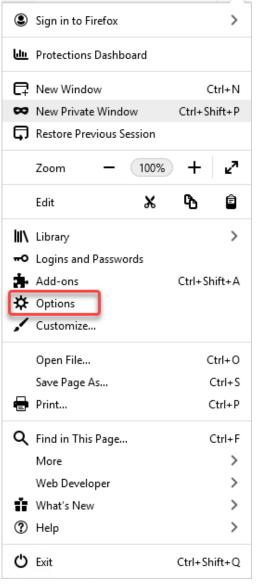
The following browsers are described here:

- Firefox (see page 287)
- Chrome (see page 291)
- Microsoft Edge (see page 298)

#### Firefox

1. Click  $\equiv$  to open the menu.

#### 2. Select Options.





3. Select Privacy & Security.



4. Scroll down to Certificates and click View Certificates.

#### Certificates

When a server requests your personal certificate

- Select one automatically
- Ask you every time

Query OCSP responder servers to confirm the current validity of certificates

View Certificates...

Security Devices...



#### 5. Click Import.

	Certif	ficate Mana	ager			×
Your Certificates	Authentication D	ecisions	People	Servers	Authorities	
'ou have certificates o	on file that identify the	ese certifica	te authorities			
Certificate Name		Sec	curity Device			E.
✔ AC Camerfirma S./	А.					^
Chambers of C	ommerce Root - 200	8 Builti	in Object Token			
Global Chambe	ersign Root - 2008	Builti	in Object Token			
✔ AC Camerfirma SA	A CIF A82743287					
Camerfirma Cha	ambers of Commerce	e Root Builti	in Object Token			
Camerfirma Glo	obal Chambersign Ro	oot Builti	in Object Token			5
<u>V</u> iew <u>E</u> dit	t Trust I <u>m</u> port.	E <u>x</u>	port <u>D</u> ele	ete or Distrust.		
	-					
					ОК	
Ct your certificat lect File containing CA certifi $\Rightarrow \ \land \uparrow \checkmark$ This PC	-	Open.			ок ~ ð	 Search Down
lect File containing CA certifi	icate(s) to import	Open.				.:i
lect File containing CA certifi → ✓ ↑ ↓ > This PC inize ▼ New folder Na	icate(s) to import	Open.	Date modified	Туре		 Search Down
lect File containing CA certifi → ~ ↑ ↓ → This PC nize ▼ New folder Quick access Desition	icate(s) to import  Downloads  me	Open.	04.11.2020 09:46	Security Certific	Size	КВ
lect File containing CA certifi →	icate(s) to import > Downloads me	Open.			Size	
lect File containing CA certifi → ~ ↑ ↓ → This PC nize ▼ New folder Quick access Desktop ↓ Downloads ↓ Documents ↓	icate(s) to import  Downloads  me	Open.	04.11.2020 09:46	Security Certific	Size	КВ
lect File containing CA certifi →	icate(s) to import  Downloads  me	Open.	04.11.2020 09:46	Security Certific	Size	КВ
lect File containing CA certifi →	icate(s) to import  Downloads  me	Open.	04.11.2020 09:46	Security Certific	Size	КВ
lect File containing CA certifi	icate(s) to import  Downloads  me	Open.	04.11.2020 09:46	Security Certific	Size	КВ
lect File containing CA certifi	icate(s) to import  Downloads  me	Open.	04.11.2020 09:46	Security Certific	Size	КВ
lect File containing CA certifi	icate(s) to import  Downloads  me	Open.	04.11.2020 09:46	Security Certific	Size	КВ
lect File containing CA certifi	icate(s) to import  Downloads  me	Open.	04.11.2020 09:46	Security Certific	Size	КВ
lect File containing CA certifi	icate(s) to import  Downloads  me	Open.	04.11.2020 09:46	Security Certific	Size	КВ
lect File containing CA certifi	icate(s) to import  Downloads  me	Open.	04.11.2020 09:46	Security Certific	Size	КВ
lect File containing CA certifi	icate(s) to import  Downloads  me	Open.	04.11.2020 09:46	Security Certific	Size	КВ

File <u>n</u>ame: cert

6.

 $\sim$ 

Cancel

✓ Certificate Files

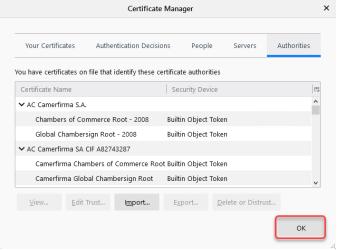
I

<u>O</u>pen

× •

7.	Activate Trust this CA to identify websites and click OK.	
	Downloading Certificate	×
	You have been asked to trust a new Certificate Authority (CA).	
	Do you want to trust "IGEL Universal Management Suite" for the following purposes?	
	✓ Trust this CA to identify websites.	
	Trust this CA to identify email users.	
	Before trusting this CA for any purpose, you should examine its certificate and its policy and procedures (if available).	
	View Examine CA certificate	
	OK Cancel	

#### 8. Close the Certificate Manager window with **OK**.



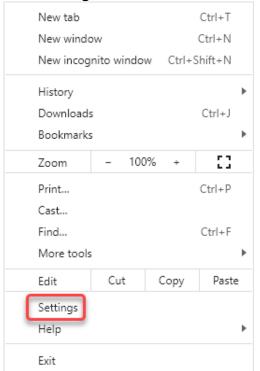
#### 9. Restart the browser.

The browser can access the UMS Web App without problems.

#### Chrome

1. Click to open the menu.

#### 2. Select Settings.



#### 3. Go to Privacy and security and select Security.

•	You and Google	Privacy	and security
Ê	Autofill		Clear browsing data
٢	Safety check	Î	Clear history, cookies, cache, and more
•	Privacy and security	٩	Cookies and other site data
۲	Appearance		Third-party cookies are blocked in Incognito mode
Q	Search engine	0	Security Safe Browsing (protection from dangerous sites) and other security settings
	Default browser	-	Site Settings
Ċ	On startup		Controls what information sites can use and show (location, camera, pop-ups, and more)

4. Scroll down and click the symbol next to Manage certificates.

Manage security keys Reset security keys and create PINs	•
Manage certificates Manage HTTPS/SSL certificates and settings	
Google Advanced Protection Program Safeguards the personal Google Accounts of anyone at risk of targeted attacks	ß



tended purpose:	<all></all>			
Personal Other P	eople   Intermediate Cer	tification Authorities	Trusted Root Certifica	tior 🖣
Issued To	Issued By	Expiratio	Friendly Name	
	<u>E</u> xport <u>R</u> emove	e	Ad	vance
Import Certificate intende		e	Ād	vance
		8	<u>A</u> d ⊻ie	

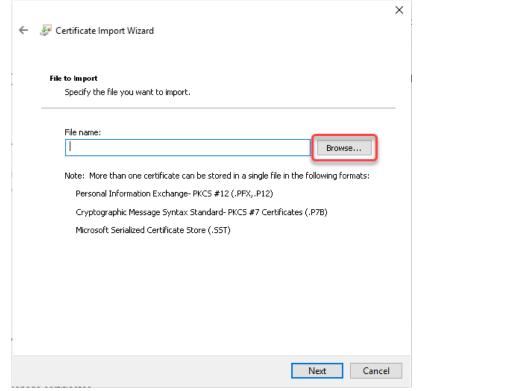
#### 5. In the **Certificates** dialog, click **Import**.

#### 6. In the **Certificate Import Wizard**, click **Next**.

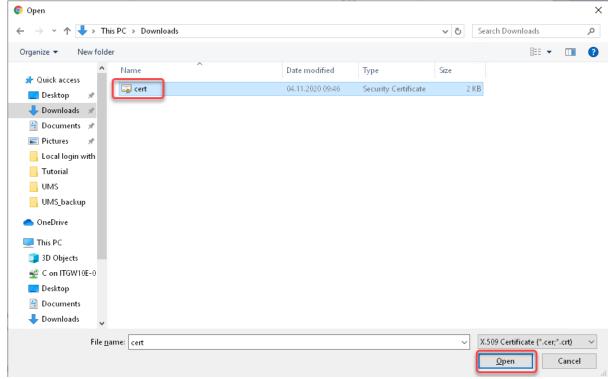
<ul> <li>Ertificate Import Wizard</li> </ul>	×
Welcome to the Certificate Import Wizard	
This wizard helps you copy certificates, certificate trust lists, and certificate revocation lists from your disk to a certificate store.	
A certificate, which is issued by a certification authority, is a confirmation of your identity and contains information used to protect data or to establish secure network connections. A certificate store is the system area where certificates are kept.	,
To continue, click Next.	
Next Car	ncel



7. Click **Browse** to open the file chooser.



8. Go to the location of your certificate, select it and click **Open**.





9. Back in the Certificate Import Wizard, click **Next**.

÷	F Certificate Import Wizard	×
	File to Import	
	Specify the file you want to import.	
	File name:	
	C:\Users\locadmin.DOKUW10HS\Downloads\cert.crt Browse	
	Note: More than one certificate can be stored in a single file in the following formats:	
	Personal Information Exchange- PKCS #12 (.PFX,.P12)	
	Cryptographic Message Syntax Standard- PKCS #7 Certificates (.P7B)	
	Microsoft Serialized Certificate Store (.SST)	
	Next Canc	el



10. Select **Place all certificates in the following store** and click **Browse** to determine the certificate store.

🗧 😺 Certificate Import Wizard	×
Certificate Store Certificate stores are system areas where certificates are kept.	
Windows can automatically select a certificate store, or you can specify a location f the certificate.	or
<ul> <li>Automatically select the certificate store based on the type of certificate</li> <li>Place all certificates in the following store</li> <li>Certificate store:</li> </ul>	
Personal Browse	
Next	Cancel

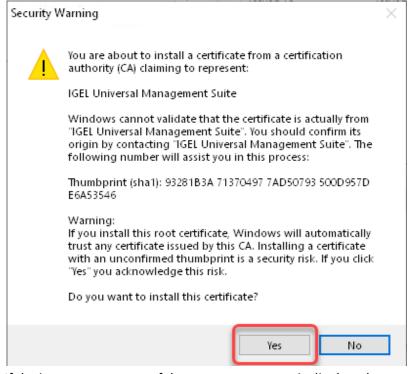
11. In the Select Certificate Store dialog, select Trusted Root Certificate Authorities and click OK.



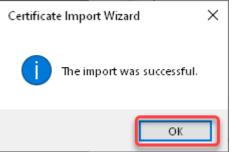


Certificate Import Wizard
Certificate Store Certificate stores are system areas where certificates are kept.
Windows can automatically select a certificate store, or you can specify a location for the certificate.
Automatically select the certificate store based on the type of certificate O Place all certificates in the following store
Certificate store:
Trusted Root Certification Authorities Browse
Next Cance
ew your settings and click <b>Finish</b> .
Ø Certificate Import Wizard
Completing the Certificate Import Wizard
The certificate will be imported after you click Finish.
You have specified the following settings:
Certificate Store Selected by User         Trusted Root Certification Authorities           Content         Certificate           File Name         C:\Users\locadmin.DOKUW10H5\Downloads\cert.crt
< >

#### 14. Confirm the **Security Warning** with **Yes**.



15. If the import was successful, a success message is displayed.



The certificate is installed on your system.

16. Restart the browser.

The browser can access the UMS Web App without problems.

#### Microsoft Edge

- 1. Make sure you have administrator permissions.
- 2. Go to the location where you have stored the certificate and double-click the certificate file. The **Certificate** dialog of your Windows system opens.



#### 3. Click Install Certificate....

😽 Certificate	×
General Details Certification Path	
Certificate Information	
This CA Root certificate is not trusted. To enable trust, install this certificate in the Trusted Root Certification Authorities store.	
	_
Issued to: IGEL Universal Management Suite	
Issued by: IGEL Universal Management Suite	
<b>Valid from</b> 09.10.2020 to 09.10.2040	
Install Certificate Issuer State	ment
	ОК



4. Define whether the certificate should be installed for the current user only or for all users (**Local Machine**) and click **Next**.

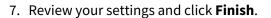
÷	Certificate Import Wizard	×
	Welcome to the Certificate Import Wizard	
	This wizard helps you copy certificates, certificate trust lists, and certificate revocation lists from your disk to a certificate store.	
	A certificate, which is issued by a certification authority, is a confirmation of your identity and contains information used to protect data or to establish secure network connections. A certificate store is the system area where certificates are kept.	
	Store Location	
	Continue, click Next.	
	Cance	

5. Confirm the User Account Control dialog.



6. Define whether the certificate store should be determined automatically or manually and click **Next**.

🖗 Certificate Import V	Vizard		
Certificate Store			
Certificate stores a	are system areas where cert	ificates are kept.	
Windows can auto the certificate.	matically select a certificate	store, or you can specify a locat	ion for
Automatical	y select the certificate store	based on the type of certificate	)
O Place all cert	tificates in the following stor	e	
Certificate s	store:		
		Brows	e
		Next	Cancel



 $\times$ 

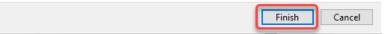
IGF

← 😺 Certificate Import Wizard

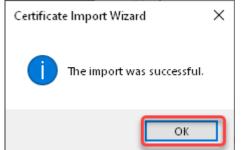
#### Completing the Certificate Import Wizard

The certificate will be imported after you click Finish.





If the import was successful, a success message is displayed.



The certificate is installed on your system.

#### 8. Restart the browser.

The browser can access the UMS Web App without problems.



## Starting UMS Console Crashes NX Session

### Symptom

When you are connected to an Ubuntu host via NX, starting the UMS Console on the Ubuntu host crashes the NX session.

#### Solution

- 1. Become **Root** on the Ubuntu host.
- 2. Open the configuration file /opt/IGEL/RemoteManager/rmclient/ RemoteManager.bin.config in a text editor.
- 3. Add the line vmparam -Dsun.java2d.xrender=false to the file.
- 4. Save the file.
- 5. Become a regular user.
- 6. Start the UMS Console.



# UMS Console doesn't start on Linux System without X11

## Symptom

IGEL UMS doesn't start on Linux system without X11.

## Problem

The UMS console application needs X11 to run.

#### Solution

▶ Install X Window System (X11) to run IGEL UMS.



# UMS Web App: "404 - System Error" Message

## Symptom

After the installation of the Universal Management Suite, the UMS Web App starts with a 404 system error.



#### Environment

- UMS 6.08.100 or higher with the embedded database
- Microsoft Windows Server 2019

#### Problem

This might happen at startup when the UMS Web App is starting faster than the UMS Server service.

### Solution

Restart the Windows service IGEL RMGUIServer. Details on how to do this can be found under IGEL UMS HA Services and Processes.

# Logon failures

- UMS Console Logon fails (see page 307)
- UMS Console Login with AD User Account fails (see page 308)
- Login to the UMS Fails after the Update (see page 309)

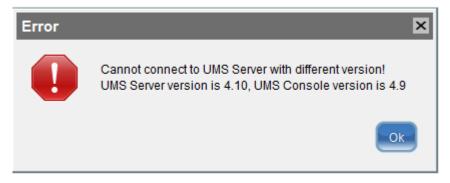


# UMS Console Logon fails

#### Symptom

When you try to log on to the console you get the error message Unable to load tree.

More recent UMS versions show the following error message:



### Problem

Problems with the connection between the UMS console and the UMS server may be caused by a difference in software versions, e.g. if the UMS server was updated but the console still uses an old version.

### Solution

Check the version status:

- 1. Check the version of the console by selecting **Help > Info** from the UMS console menu.
- 2. Check the version of the server by selecting **Help > Info** from the UMS administrator menu.
- 3. If necessary, update the UMS console to the same version as the server or newer.

## UMS Console Login with AD User Account fails

#### Symptom

UMS console login fails for Active Directory user.

#### Problem

- Open catalina log file C:\Program
   Files\IGEL\RemoteManager\rmguiserver\logs\catalina.log
- 2. Check the log for message KDC has no support for encryption type (14)

### Solution

If this happens, the following things needs to be done/checked:

- 1. Have a look at http://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/library/cc733991.aspx.
- 2. Disable **DES encryption** for the AD user account, this can be done in the account setup of the Windows user administration > Account options.
- 3. Follow http://docs.oracle.com/javase/6/docs/technotes/guides/security/jgss/tutorials/ Troubleshooting.html.

# Login to the UMS Fails after the Update

## Symptom

You cannot log in to the UMS after an update or the installation of the UMS Server.

An error message with the URL https://[ums\_server\_host]:8443/info appears:



## Problem

The IGEL RMGUI Server Service has not fully started yet.

### Solution

Wait for a few minutes more. After that, try to log in again.

# **Active Directory / LDAP**

- Integrating Active Directory (see page 311)
- Problems When Configuring an Active Directory with LDAP over SSL (see page 323)
- Import of Administrator Accounts from Active Directory Fails (see page 324)



## Integrating Active Directory

#### Problem

Instead of creating and organizing UMS administrators manually you are looking for an easy way of importing them from your existing Active Directory.

#### Reason

You would like to import users and user groups from the Active Directory to the UMS, using the same AD group assignments and credentials as already defined in the AD.

#### Solution

In this paper we explain the best way of importing users from the Active Directory as UMS administrator accounts.

We will import users from the Active Directory to the UMS console in three steps by:

- Configuring the connection to the Active Directory
- Selecting the users to be imported and starting the import
- Assigning permissions
- Configuring an AD Connection (see page 312)
- Importing Users from AD to UMS (see page 314)
- Assigning Permissions (see page 317)
- Configuring an LDAP Connection (see page 321)

### Configuring an AD Connection

Perform the following steps to set up the connection between the UMS and the Active Directory of your company:

- 1. If you have user and group dependencies between different configured domains/subdomains, then you might want to activate **Include all configured AD domains for search and import of AD users / groups**. This option activates the group search for a user within all configured domains. On activation, a confirmation dialog is shown.
  - (i) If this option is activated, a user may gain additional permissions. This will be the case if
    - the user is in a group that has been discovered due to this option,
      - this group has been imported under System > Administrator accounts,
      - and permissions have been assigned to this group i.e. permissions the user would not have otherwise.

Please note that, due to the additional lookups, this option might have an impact on the performance in the following areas:

- UMS login
- Permission dialogs
- Shared Workplace (SWP)
- 2. Click Add (+) under UMS console > UMS Administration > Global Configuration > Active Directory / LDAP.

#### The Add Active Directory / LDAP Service dialog opens.

Server - 172.30.91.74 🛛 🛡	Active Directory / LDAP Dor	nains		
UMS Administration	Domain Name		Domain Controller	
<ul> <li>✓ UMS Network</li> <li>► Server</li> <li>► Igel Cloud Gateway</li> <li>✓ Global Configuration</li> <li>► Licenses</li> <li>► Mobile Devices</li> </ul>	Add Active Director			×
<ul> <li>Mublie Devices</li> <li>Certificate Management</li> <li>Device Network Settings</li> <li>Server Network Settings</li> <li>Cloud Gateway Options</li> <li>Device Attributes</li> <li>Administrative Tasks</li> <li>Proxy Server</li> </ul>	Domain Name Domain Controller(s) Page Size	YOUR.DOMAIN dc01.YOUR.DOMAIN; dc02.YOUR.DOMAIN		<u>R</u> esolve
Default Directory Rules     Universal Firmware Update     Wake on LAN     Active Directory / LDAP     Kermote Access	Port Use LDAPS connection Certificate DN	636 ✓		
📕 Logging 🗔 Cache		Import SSL Certificate		
📨 Mail Settings 🟴 Rich Message Templates 🛀 Misc Settings	User name Password UPN Suffix	igelums	@Y(	OUR.DOMAIN

- 3. Select Active Directory Service as Type.
- 4. Enter the **Domain Name**.

- (i) Several Active Directories can be linked. You should therefore ensure that you provide the correct domain when logging in (e.g. to the UMS console).
- 5. Enter the **Domain Controller(s)** manually or click **Resolve...** for the automatic search. To separate domain controllers, use a semicolon.
  - If the option Use LDAPS connection (see below) is enabled, make sure that a fully qualified name of the Domain Controller has been entered. See Problems When Configuring an Active Directory with LDAP over SSL (see page 323).
- 6. Enter Page Size.

The **Page Size** property sets the maximum number of items in each page of results that will be returned by a search. It affects query performance, but not the number of overall results. The standard value is "1000". Change this value in line with your server configuration.

- 7. Activate **Use LDAPS connection** to secure the connection with the provided certificate. The **Port** changes automatically to default "636".
- 8. Click Import SSL Certificate to configure the certificate and to verify the Certificate DN.
  - (i) Since the name of the **Domain Controller** is checked against the certificate, they must correspond. If more than one domain controller is used, the root certificate of the domain must be configured. See Problems When Configuring an Active Directory with LDAP over SSL (see page 323).
  - (i) The supported certificate formats are .cer , .pem and .der
- 9. Under **User name** and **Password**, enter your user credentials. This user must have read access in Active Directory.
- 10. Enter **UPN Suffixes** (aliases) if you have defined any (semicolon separated list). Example: domain.local;test.local
  - (i) The settings must correspond to the configuration of the Active Directory. If there are registered UPN suffixes in the AD, they should be known also by the UMS.
- 11. Click on **Test Connection** to check that you have entered a valid configuration.
- Click **Ok** to confirm your settings. The Active Directory domain is listed under **Active Directory / LDAP Domains**.

Active Directory / LDAP Domains		, i	$\oplus$ $\square$ $\checkmark$
Domain Name	Domain Controller	Page Size	
YOUR.DOMAIN	dc01.YOUR.DOMAIN; dc02.YOUR.DOMAIN	1000	

## Importing Users from AD to UMS

After connecting the Active Directory you can import users or user groups to the UMS:

#### 1. Click System > Administrator Accounts. The Administrator Accounts window opens:

Administrator accounts	5		×
Administrators		Groups	
A Technical Writer	New		New
🛆 Test1	Import		Edit
	Edit		Members
	Effective Rights		Remove
	Member of		
	Change Password		
	Remove		
			Close

- 2. Click **Import** to log in to the AD/LDAP service.
- 3. Select the domain and enter your credentials, if not already defined.
- 4. Click **Next** to open the Active Directory browser.
- 5. Select individual users or groups from the structure tree of your AD.
- 6. Use drag and drop to add your selection to the **Selected Entries** list.



Import Users from AD / LDAP Directory						
Search User / Group in the AD / LDAP Directory						
V • Users	Search Details					
Administrator Allowed RODC Password	Account name Starts w 💌	Search Result 😽 👫				
W Cert Publishers	Object type Undefin 💌	Display name Account name				
Denied RODC Password F DnsAdmins	Userdefined Filter ne=*)(givenName=*)(sn=*)	)))				
🧤 DnsUpdateProxy	Start searching from dc=UMS,dc=TEST					
Ma Domain Computers	Default Search					
🧤 Domain Guests		-				
Main Users	Selected entries	Θ				
🧑 elch	Display name	Account name				
We Enterprise Admins	n elch	elch@ums.test				
Gottschalk2						
	< ق	ack Next Einish Cancel				

(i) As an alternative to navigating in the structure tree, you can also add users or groups to your selection using the Search function.

7. Click **Next** and confirm to start the import. A result list of imported accounts opens.

Import User	s from AD / LDAP Directory
Result of th	e AD / LDAP Service trustee import
Ignored user	D
Imported user	elch@ums.test CN=Domain Users,CN=Users,DC=ums,DC=test
Existing user	
	Back Next Einish Cancel

#### 8. Click **Finish** to complete the import.

If the result list is either empty or some accounts are missing from the list, see Import of Administrator Accounts from Active Directory Fails (see page 324).

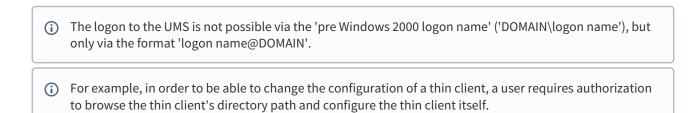
(i) A UMS administrator set up by mistake must be deleted manually using the dialog 'Administrator accounts'. The IGEL UMS uses the 'User logon name' from the AD as the name of the imported user.



#### **Assigning Permissions**

After the AD users have been imported, they can access the UMS with their Active Directory credentials.

As UMS administrators, the users still need individual access rights.



#### To assign these rights, proceed as follows:

- 1. In the structure tree of the UMS console choose the **Devices** node or a subgroup of devices or a single client.
- 2. Click Access Control in the context menu of your selection.

<ul> <li>Master Profiles (0)</li> <li>Template Keys and Groups (0)</li> <li>Firmware Customizations (0)</li> <li>Devices (1)</li> <li>ITCO0E0C51C9F05</li> <li>Mobile Devices (0)</li> <li>Shared Workplace Users</li> <li>Views (0)</li> <li>Jobs (0)</li> <li>Files (0)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Last IF</li> <li>Site</li> <li>Comment</li> <li>Department</li> <li>Cost Center</li> <li>Asset ID</li> <li>In-Service Date</li> <li>Seriel Number</li> <li>* Edit Configuration</li> <li> <u>Rename</u> <u>Delete</u> </li> <li>             Clear 'Configuration Change Status' flag         </li> <li> <u>Access control</u> </li> </ul>
Universal Firmware Update (0)	, ≽ Cut
Search History (0)	ि_। <u>C</u> opy
📋 Recycle Bin (0)	🖞 Paste
	Shadow
	Secure Terminal
UMS Administratior	Suspen <u>d</u>
	<u>S</u> hutdown
Connected to 172.30.91.30 as admin	Wake un

3. The Access Control window opens.

Thin Client: /Devices/ITC00E0C51C9F05 Administrators
Administrators
Sectorical Writer
Add Remove Effective Rights
OK Cancel Apply

- Click Add to select your new user/group.
   The corresponding Effective Rights will be listed in the lower part of the mask.

Access Control						×
Thin Client: /Devices/ITC00E0	C51C9F	05				
Administrators						
A Technical Writer						
A Test1						
			_	_		
		Add		Remove	Effective F	Rights
	_	-	h			
Permission	Allow	Deny	Ef	ffective Rights		
🟥 Browse			ô	allowed for us	ser Test1	
៉ Read	$\checkmark$			allowed for us	ser Test1	
🖄 Move				not set		
👛 Edit Configuration			₿	not set		
🖄 Write				not set		
Edit System Information				not set		
Access Control				not set		
🕨 🖿 Assign				not set		
Power Control				not set		
Firmware Control				not set		
Settings Control	U	U .		not set		
🛅 Remote access			8	not set		
				ОК	Cancel	Apply

6. Allow or Deny the rights of the selected group or user for access to the selected devices

- 7. Confirm the settings with **OK**.
- 8. Click the **Refresh** button of the console to apply the changes in the UMS.

(i) If you have changed the rights of registered users they only take effect after a refresh.

For further details about authorization rules see our How-To IGEL UMS: User Authorization Rules (see page 147).



(i) Access rights to objects or actions within the IGEL UMS are attached to the administrator accounts and groups. The rights of the database user account cannot be restricted. They are created during installation or when setting up the data source. The account always has full access rights in the UMS.

#### Configuring an LDAP Connection

As a variant you may connect other LDAP directory services, i.e. Novell eDirectory and OpenLDAP, to the UMS:

- 1. Click Active Directory / LDAP in the UMS Administration area of the UMS console.
- 2. Click Add (+) in the Active Directory / LDAP Domains mask.
- 3. The Add Active Directory / LDAP Service mask opens.

Add Active Directory / LDA	P Service	×
Type Other LDAP Service		
Base DN		
Host(s)		
Port	636	
Certificate DN		
	Import SSL Certificate	
LDAP Access UserDN		
LDAP Access Password		
Naming Attribute		
Additional term for LDAP search		
Group attribute		
Page Size	1000	
Test connection		
	<u>O</u> k Cance	I

- 4. Select Other LDAP Service as Type.
- 5. Enter the **Base DN** and the **LDAP Access UserDN** in accordance with the LDAP Data Interchange Format.
- 6. Enter the IP of your device in the **Host(s)** field; for more devices, use a comma separated list.
- 7. The default **Port** for LDAP over SSL is 636.

(i) For security reason UMS supports secure LDAP connections only.



- 8. Under LDAP Acess UserDN/Password enter the credentials of the LDAP Service access. The user needs to have read rights on the whole directory service, because it will be used for the determination of the structure in the directory service.
- 9. Under **Naming Attribute** enter the name of the LDAP attributes, which contains the distinct user account name.
- 10. Optionally, you can add an **Additional term for LDAP search**, which will be attached to the search for users. This way, performance can be optimized.
- 11. As **Group attribute** enter the name of the LDAP attribute, which contains the group membership of a user.
- 12. Define the **Page Size**. This property sets the maximum number of items in each page of results that will be returned by a search. It affects query performance, but NOT the number of overall results. The standard value is 1000. Change this value in line with your server configuration.
- 13. Click **Import SSL Certificate** to verify the **Certificate DN**.

## Problems When Configuring an Active Directory with LDAP over SSL

#### Symptom

You cannot configure an AD Connection under **Active Directory / LDAP** with the option **Use LDAPS connection** activated. When testing the connection, one of the following types of error messages appears:

- "The connection to the LDAP service failed! Check the certificate and server name ";
- " simple bind failed ". The log file looks like:
- "2019-05-23 14:13:38,512 ERROR [https-jsse-nio-8443-exec-151] dec: simple bind failed: QA-DC01:636 javax.naming.CommunicationException: simple bind failed: QA-DC01:636 [Root exception is javax.net.ssl.SSLHandshakeException: java.security.cert.CertificateException: No subject alternative DNS name matching QA-DC01 found.] " or
   "javax.naming.CommunicationException: simple bind failed:

dc01.your.domain:636

[Root exception is javax.net.ssl.SSLHandshakeException: PKIX path building failed:

sun.security.provider.certpath.SunCertPathBuilderException: unable
to find valid certification path to requested target] "

#### Problem

The **Domain Controller(s)** name and the certificate configured under **Import SSL Certificate** do not match.

#### Solution

- Check that a *fully qualified name of the domain controller* has been entered, e.g. "dc01.your.domain". An IP address or a short name such as "dc01" will not be accepted when the domain controller name is checked against the certificate.
- 2. If several domain controllers are used, make sure that the *root certificate* has been configured.



# Import of Administrator Accounts from Active Directory Fails

### Symptom

The import of UMS administrators from an Active Directory fails, the result list of imported accounts is either empty or some accounts are missing on the list.

#### Problem

Active Directory user accounts may have an empty User Principal Name (UPN). This occurs when updating an older Active Directory (e.g. on Windows NT 4.0) to a new one migrating the AD user accounts to the new AD.

#### Solution

- 1. Set the UPN of each AD account to be imported.
- 2. Retry the import of AD users in IGEL UMS.

# **Profiles**

- Find Out a Profile's Priority in the IGEL UMS (see page 326)
- Precedence of IGEL UMS Profiles and Universal Firmware Updates (see page 327)
- Assigning Profiles to Devices filtered by Views or Search (see page 329)
- Troubleshooting: Profile Settings Not Applied (see page 330)

## Find Out a Profile's Priority in the IGEL UMS

Using profiles is a very powerful method to manage and configure one, ten, or thousands of endpoint devices with the IGEL Universal Management Suite (UMS). However, when you are deploying a great number of profiles, things can get confusing. Some profiles may have overlapping scopes and thus try to set different values for one specific parameter on a device. One profile will always win, but which one is it? Luckily, the UMS can show the order of priorities at a glance.

For a comprehensive reference of profiles, see Profiles in the IGEL UMS; the prioritization is covered in Prioritization of Profiles in the IGEL UMS.

The following example shows how to find out a profile's priority:

- 1. In the **UMS Console > Devices**, select the device for which you want to see the order of profile priorities.
- 2. Take a look at the **Assigned objects** area. All profiles that are assigned to the device are listed by priority, in descending order. The profile with the highest priority is listed first, and so on.

In the following screenshot, the profile with the highest priority is a so-called priority profile. It is followed by a firmware customization, which has in turn higher priority than a standard profile, see Firmware Customizations in the IGEL UMS. And at the bottom, the object with the lowest priority is displayed – a standard profile with the lower profile ID.

Server ·	/Devices/Augsburg/TD-RD02			Assigned objects $ ightarrow \begin{tabular}{ccc} \blacksquare & \blacksquare $
<ul> <li>IGEL Universal Management Suite 12</li> <li>Poticies (6)</li> <li>Priority Profiles (1)</li> </ul>	TD-RD02		•	Name Browser /- Background A Corporate Design
Firmware Customizations (1)	▼ System Information			Screensaver
🔻 💷 Devices (1)			)	Screensaver(ID: 1555)
🔻 🍖 Augsburg (1)	Attribute	Value		
📮 TD-RD02	Name Site	TD-RD02		
💼 Bremen (0)	Comment			
Shared Workplace Users	Department Cost Costor			



## Precedence of IGEL UMS Profiles and Universal Firmware Updates

This article explains which firmware update settings will be effective when several concurring settings are assigned to your IGEL OS devices. Firmware update settings can be defined locally on the device, by one or more profiles, or by one or more Universal Firmware Update.

### General Order of Priority

Generally, the order of priority is as follows, from highest to lowest priority:

- Universal Firmware Update
- Profile
- Local settings

For details, see the following sections.

#### Universal Firmware Update vs. Profile

If both a Universal Firmware Update and a profile that contains update settings are assigned to your device, the Universal Firmware Update has priority over the profile. This is also valid if the profile is a so-called priority profile; for further information, see Prioritization of Profiles in the IGEL UMS.

The following settings under **System > Update > Firmware Update** are overwritten by the Universal Firmware Update:

- Protocol
- Server name
- Port
- Server path
- User
- Password

#### Profile vs. Local Settings

The settings of a profile always overwrite the local settings.

#### Universal Firmware Update vs. Universal Firmware Update

If several Universal Firmware Updates are assigned to one device, the rules described below apply.

#### Assignment to Different Levels in a Hierarchical Order of Folders

If several Universal Firmware Updates are assigned to a device via different folders and subfolders, the one that is closest to the device has priority over all others.

Example: A Universal Firmware Update for IGEL OS 10.05.100 is assigned to a folder named "devices", which contains our device. Another Universal Firmware Update which contains IGEL 10.06.100 is assigned to a folder named "teamA". The folder "teamA", on this part, contains the folder "devices". As a result, the devices will be

updated to IGEL OS 10.05.100 (or keep IGEL OS 10.05.100) because the Universal Firmware Update for IGEL OS 10.05.100 is closer to the device in the folder hierarchy.

#### Assignment on the Same Level

If several Universal Firmware Updates are assigned to a device on the same hierarchical level, the one with the highest ID has priority over the others.

To find the ID of a Universal Firmware Update, move the mouse pointer over the Universal Firmware Update in question and read the tooltip:

🔻 🧾 Universal Firmware Update (6)	
IGEL Universal Desktop LX-10.05.500	
IGEL Universal Desktop OS 3-10.0	818)
IGEL Universal Desktop OS 3-10.0	

In this example, the ID is 7818.

#### Compatibility

Only those Universal Firmware Updates are effective which are compatible with the device.



## Assigning Profiles to Devices filtered by Views or Search

Valid for UMS version 5.02.100 and higher.

If you need to assign a profile to a group of devices which meet a certain criterion, you can proceed in the following way:

- 1. Define a view which filters the clients with a certain criterion (e. g. all devices which contain a USB storage hotplug).
- 2. Right-click the view to open the context menu.
- 3. Click Assign profiles to the thin clients of the view. The Assign profiles window opens.
- 4. Select the relevant profile (e. g. the profile which allows USB storage hotplug).
- 5. Click *low* to move it from the left to the right column.
- 6. Confirm the setting with **OK**.

In the same way you can assign profiles to devices of a search result:

- 1. Right-click the search result to open the context menu.
- 2. Click Assign profiles to the thin clients of the search. The Assign profiles window opens.
- 3. Select the relevant profiles and click  $\geq$  to move them from the left to the right column.
- 4. Confirm the setting with **OK**.
- To cancel the profile assignment, click **Detach profiles from the device of the view** or **search**.

() You can also assign profiles to views or search results automatically and regularly as an administrative task.



## Troubleshooting: Profile Settings Not Applied

#### Problem

When an IGEL Universal Management Suite (UMS) profile is applied to a OS 11 or OS 12 device, some settings from the profile are not applied correctly to the device.

#### Solution

Adding an automatic reboot to the UMS profile ensures the correct application of the settings from the profile to the device.

To trigger the automatic reboot when the profile is applied to the device:

- 1. In the UMS profile go to **System > Firmware Customization > Custom Commands > Desktop**. For more on custom commands, see Eigene Befehle and Custom Commands.
- 2. Add the following as a **Final desktop command**:

if [ ! -f /wfs/.one\_more\_reboot\_done ] ; then touch /
wfs/.one\_more\_reboot\_done ; systemctl reboot ; fi

3. Save the profile.

## Misc

- Where Can I Find the IGEL UMS Log Files? (see page 332)
- Clearing stdout.log and stderr.log in IGEL UMS (see page 343)
- Clearing up the UMS (see page 344)
- How to Remove a UMS Certificate from an OS 11 Device (see page 346)
- How to Configure Notifications in the IGEL UMS (see page 347)
- Updating Timezone Information (Daylight Saving Time, DST) (see page 352)
- E-Mail Settings for Gmail Accounts (see page 355)
- Searching with Regular Expressions in the UMS (see page 357)
- Copy Sessions in Setup or UMS (see page 358)
- Drag & Drop Acceleration for Large Structure Trees (see page 359)
- Which UMS Directories Should Be Scanned for Viruses, Which Can Be Excluded? (see page 360)
- Licensing with Smartcard fails (see page 361)

## Where Can I Find the IGEL UMS Log Files?

The following article details where you can find and configure IGEL Universal Management Suite (UMS) log files. For enabling the logging of UMS user actions and actions initiated by a device, see Logging. If you manage IGEL OS 12 devices, see Debugging / How to Collect and Send Device Log Files to IGEL Support. If you require UMS log files for IGEL Support, see Save Support Information / Send Log Files to Support.

## UMS 12.01 or Higher

To change the logging settings for UMS 12.01 or higher, see the file README.md under [IGEL installation directory]/RemoteManager/rmguiserver/logs.

If you change the logging configuration, the restart of the UMS Server is not required.

#### **UMS Server**

rmguiserver/logs (Read rmguiserver/logs/README.md forconfiguringthelogs)		
stderr.log	Error output of the Apache Tomcat server	
stdout.log	Standard output of the Apache Tomcat server	
ums-api.log	Logging of the API service	
ums-server.log (= catalina.log before UMS 12) ums-server-err.log	Central log file for all logging events	
device-connector.log device-connector-err.log	Logging of the device connector	
ums-device-service.log ums-device-service-err.log	Logging of OS 12 device functionality	

ums-appproxy.log	Logging of the UMS as an Update Proxy
ums-appproxy-err.log	
<pre>rmguiserver/logs/ ums-server</pre>	
(rmguiserver/conf/logback.xml	- for configuring the logs)
ums-server-msg.log	Logging of the Apache ActiveMQ messaging (High Availability and Distributed UMS)
ums-server-communication.log	Logging of communication with UMS Console or devices
	Editat Logging of UMS</td
	communication>
ums-server-threaddump.log	Periodic logging of the threads
ums-server-icg-	Logging of communication with ICG
communication.log	Editat Logging of UMS</td
	communication>
ums-server-health.log	Logging of the UMS HA Health Check
ums-server-monitoring.log	Performance logging
	Editat Logging of monitoring data</td
	> ; change INFO to DEBUG to get detailed
	information on each method call

#### Example of where to edit the logging configuration for the UMS Server

This is an example of rmguiserver/conf/logback.xml where you can configure the logs for the UMS Server, i.e. switch the logging on/off, change the scan period or the number of days for the logging history, etc.:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
```

```
-<configuration scanPeriod="60 seconds" scan="true" debug="false">
```

<!-- The length of logging history in days -->

```
<property value="30" name="logs.history"/>
```

<!-- The maximum size of one log file -->

<property value="100MB" name="logs.maxsize"/>

<property value="1GB" name="logs.historysizecap"/></property value="16B" name="logs.historysizecap"/>

<!-- Logging of monitoring data -->
<!-- Elevate to 'DEBUG' to see the individual calls -->
<property value="INFO" name="monitoring.level"/>

<property value="OFF" name="server2usg.level"/>
<property value="OFF" name="server2usg.level"/></property value="OFF" name="server2usg.level"/>

<!-- Logging level of domain service --> <!-- OFF, INFO, DEBUG, ERROR --> <property value="WARN" name="domainservicelog.level"/> <!-- The appenders -->

rmguiserver/logs/unifiedprotocol

communication.log	Logging of communication between the device and UMS (both ingoing and outgoing commands) Edit rmguiserver/webapps/device- connector/WEB-INF/classes/config/ logback.xml for configuring the logs. Edit at Logging of device<br communication>; change OFF to INFO for logging command headers or to ALL for logging command headers and payload
domain-service.log	Central log file for all events in the command handling Edit rmguiserver/conf/logback.xml for configuring the logs. Edit at Logging level of domain<br service>
device-auth.log	Logging of device onboarding and device authentication issues

#### UMS Load Balancer

umsbroker/etc/work/logs (umsbroker/etc/conf/logback.xml -forconfiguringthelogs)	
ums-broker.log	Central log file for all logging events
ums-broker-msg.log	Logging of the messages exchanged
ums-broker-health.log	Logging of the UMS HA Health Check
ums-broker-monitoring.log	Performance logging
	Editat Logging of monitoring</td
	data>;change INFO to DEBUG to
	get detailed information on each method call



#### UMS Watchdog

umswatchdog/etc/work/logs	
(umswatchdog/etc/conf/logback.xml - for configuring the logs)	
ums-watchdog.log	Central log file for all logging events
ums-watchdog-msg.log	Logging of the messages exchanged
ums-watchdog-health.log	Logging of the UMS HA Health Check

#### UMS Console

\$HOME/.igel	
RMClient.exe.log	Startup logging
\$HOME/.igel/logs (rmclient/logback.xml -forconfig	guring the logs)
ums-console.log	Central log file for all logging events

#### UMS Administrator

\$HOME/.igel	
RMAdmin.exe.log	Startup logging
rmguiserver/logs (rmadmin/logback.xml -forconfig	guring the logs)
ums-admin.log	Central log file for all logging events

## UMS 6.10.110 or Higher

In UMS version 6.10.110, the outdated logging framework Log4j 1.x was replaced with Logback<sup>10</sup>; see also ISN 2022-19: Log4j 1.x Remainder in UMS.

To change the logging settings for UMS 6.10.110 or higher, use logback.xml.

10 https://logback.qos.ch/
----------------------------



#### **UMS Server**

<pre>rmguiserver/logs ( rmguiserver/conf/logback.xml - for configuring the logs)</pre>		
catalina.log	Central log file for all logging events	
ums-server-msg.log	Logging of the Apache ActiveMQ messaging	
ums-server-communication.log	Logging of communication with UMS Console or devices	
	Editat Logging of UMS</td	
	communication>	
localhost.log	Technical logging of the Apache Tomcat server	
stderr.log	Error output of the Apache Tomcat server	
stdout.log	Standard output of the Apache Tomcat server	
ums-server-threaddump.log	Periodic logging of the threads	
ums-server-icg-	Logging of communication with ICG	
communication.log	Editat Logging of UMS</td	
<u> </u>	communication>	
ums-server-health.log	Logging of the UMS HA Health Check	
ums-server-monitoring.log	Performance logging	
	Editat Logging of monitoring data</td	
	> ; change INFO to DEBUG to get detailed	
	information on each method call (the server restart is then required)	

#### Example of where to edit the logging configuration for the UMS Server

This is an example of rmguiserver/conf/logback.xml where you can configure the logs for the UMS Server, i.e. switch the logging on/off, change the scan period or the number of days for the logging history, etc.:

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>

<configuration debug="false" scan="true" scanPeriod="60 seconds">

<!-- General settings -->

```
<!-- Logging of monitoring data -->
<!-- Elevate to 'DEBUG' to see the individual calls -->
<property name="monitoring.level" value="INFO" />
<!-- Logging of UMS communication -->
<!-- Set to 'ALL' to enable and 'OFF' to disable -->
<property name="server2console.level" value="OFF" />
<property name="server2tc.level" value="OFF" />
<property name="server2usg.level" value="OFF" />
<property name="usg2server.level" value="OFF" />
<!-- The base folder for log files -->
<property name="base.dir" value="${catalina.home}/logs" />
<!-- The default logging pattern -->
<property name="pattern.format" value="%-5(%d{[yyyy-MM-dd HH:mm:ss.SSS]})</pre>
%-5level [%thread] %logger{10}.%M - %msg%n" />
<!-- The length of logging history in days -->
<property name="logs.history" value="30" />
```

```
<!-- The appenders -->
```

rmguiserver/logs	
(rmguiserver/conf/lo	ogback.xml - for configuring the logs)
ums-api.log	Logging of the API service

#### UMS Load Balancer

umsbroker/etc/work/logs	
(umsbroker/etc/conf/logback.xml -forconfiguringthelogs)	
ums-broker.log	Central log file for all logging events

ums-broker-msg.log	Logging of the messages exchanged
ums-broker-health.log	Logging of the UMS HA Health Check
ums-broker-monitoring.log	Performance logging Edit at Logging of monitoring data  ; change INFO to DEBUG to get detailed information on each method call (the server restart is then required)

## UMS Watchdog

umswatchdog/etc/work/logs (umswatchdog/etc/conf/logback.xml -forconfiguringthelogs)		
ums-watchdog.log	Central log file for all logging events	
ums-watchdog-msg.log	Logging of the messages exchanged	
ums-watchdog-health.log	Logging of the UMS HA Health Check	

#### UMS Console

\$HOME/.igel	
RMClient.exe.log	Startup logging
\$HOME/.igel/logs (rmclient/logback.xml - for configuring the logs)	
ums-console.log	Central log file for all logging events

#### UMS Administrator

\$HOME/.igel	
RMAdmin.exe.log	Startup logging

rmguiserver/logs		
(rmadmin/logback.xml - for configuring the logs)		
ums-admin.log	Central log file for all logging events	

## Before UMS 6.10.110

**UMS Server** 

rmguiserver/logs (rmguiserver/conf/log4j.properties -forconfiguringthelogs)		
catalina.log	Central log file for all logging events	
ums-server-msg.log	Logging of the Apache ActiveMQ messaging	
communication.log	Logging of communication with UMS Console or devices Edit at # communication logging - define	
	the log levels; refer to Log4j documentation <sup>11</sup>	
license_deployment.log	Logging of licenses Edit at # license deployment logging; refer to Log4j documentation <sup>12</sup>	
localhost.log	Technical logging of the Apache Tomcat server	
stderr.log	Error output of the Apache Tomcat server	
stdout.log	Standard output of the Apache Tomcat server	
umsthreaddump.log	Periodic logging of the threads Edit with # threaddump logging; refer to Log4j documentation <sup>13</sup>	

<sup>11</sup> https://logging.apache.org/log4j/2.x/manual/index.html 12 https://logging.apache.org/log4j/2.x/manual/index.html 13 https://logging.apache.org/log4j/2.x/manual/index.html

usgcommunication.log	Logging of communication with ICG Edit at # communication logging - define the log levels; refer to Log4j documentation <sup>14</sup>
health.log	Logging of the UMS HA Health Check
monitoring.log	Performance logging Edit at # execution monitoring; change INFO to DEBUG to get detailed information on each method call (the server restart is then required)
rmguiserver/logs	

( rmguiserver/conf/log4japi.properties - for configuring the logs)

api.log	I	Logging of the API service

#### UMS Load Balancer

umsbroker/etc/work/logs (umsbroker/etc/conf/log4j.properties -forconfiguringthelogs)	
igel-ums-broker.log	Central log file for all logging events
broker-msg.log	Logging of the messages exchanged
broker-health.log	Logging of the UMS HA Health Check
broker-monitoring.log	Performance logging
	Editat # monitoring logging;change INFO
	to DEBUG to get detailed information on each method
	call (the server restart is then required)

#### UMS Watchdog

umswatchdog/etc/work/logs

(umswatchdog/etc/conf/log4j.properties -forconfiguring the logs)

 $<sup>14\,</sup>https://logging.apache.org/log4j/2.x/manual/index.html$ 

igel-ums-watchdog.log	Central log file for all logging events
watchdog-msg.log	Logging of the messages exchanged
watchdog-health.log	Logging of the UMS HA Health Check

#### UMS Console

\$HOME/.igel		
RMClient.exe.log	Startup logging	
\$HOME/.igel/logs (rmclient/log4j.properties -forconfiguringthelogs)		
igel-ums-console.log Ce	ntral log file for all logging events	

#### UMS Administrator

\$HOME/.igel			
RMAdmin.exe.log	Startup logging		
<pre>rmguiserver/logs ( rmadmin/log4j.properties - for configuring the logs)</pre>			
igel-ums-admin.log C	entral log file for all logging events		

## Clearing stdout.log and stderr.log in IGEL UMS

Here, you can find options to limit the size of the files stdout.log and stderr.log created in connection with your IGEL Universal Management Suite (UMS) Server.

## Problem

Besides the log files created by the IGEL UMS Server application, two log files are created by the Windows/Linux service which starts the UMS Server process. These log files (stdout.log and stderr.log) are not controlled by the logging configuration in logback.xml and so do not obey the sizing limits. Upon UMS Server restart these log files are cleared but if the UMS Server runs a long time the size can grow.

#### Solution 1 - Restart

Restart the UMS Server once in a while. The restart clears the log files, and thus keeps the size under control.

### Solution 2 - Scheduled Task

Create a scheduled operating system task to clear the log files:

- On Windows, you can use the Powershell command Clear-Content stdout.log
- On Linux, the corresponding command is truncate -s 0 stdout.log
- Scripts to run as an administrator are available in the folder rmadmin (truncateStdLogs.ps1, truncateStdLogs.sh).



## Clearing up the UMS

#### Problem

You have several firmware versions in the UMS. Your collection of clients and profiles has become large and confusing. You are losing track of assignments and connections between these elements.

#### Goal

You want to minimize the variety of firmware and profiles to simplify processes. You just want to see what you need.

The firmware, clients, and profiles are interdependent. So, what is the best way to proceed?

#### Solution

(i) We advise making a back-up of the UMS before deleting any components. You can also use the UMS recycle bin for the deleted objects.

The following are the main steps for reorganizing the UMS:

- 1. Download the new firmware.
- 2. Move clients to the new firmware.
- 3. Move profiles to the new firmware.
- 4. Delete old firmware, clients, and profiles that are no longer required.

#### Downloading the new Firmware

- 1. Check our download server<sup>15</sup> to see whether there are new updates that are relevant for your applications.
- 2. Download the relevant update files. Install an update directory for the files on the UMS server or on your FTP server.

#### Moving Clients to the New Firmware

Find out how many different firmware versions you really need.

Upgrading all clients to the same firmware:

1. Create a new **View** to search for all clients using a firmware version older than the current version. Example:

**View Name**: Show all UD LX devices with old firmware **Rule**: Product name is like (!reg!)(?i).\*Universal Desktop LX.\* AND Firmware version is less than 5.04.100

<sup>15</sup> https://www.igel.com/software-downloads/



- 2. Assign the update directory to these devices.
- 3. Start the update process.

#### Moving Profiles to New Firmware

Examine your profiles and decide which of them are relevant for the new firmware. You have three possibilities you can do now:

- Adjust the firmware version the profiles are based on, to be sure that they will work with the new firmware.
- Leave the profile settings as they are. If the parameters of the new firmware match the parameters of the old version, a profile will work anyway. If they do not match, these parameters will be ignored.
- Create new profiles.

For more information see UMS Manual: Creating Profiles.

#### Deleting old Firmware, Clients and Profiles that are no longer required

To finally clear up the UMS you now should delete obsolete objects.

- Use again Views to select the clients, which are no longer required. For more Information see UMS Manual: How to Create a New View in the IGEL UMS.
- Select the obsolete profiles. You can do this manually or by using the search option: Misc > Search > Profiles > Product&Firmware.
- Delete old firmware which is not assigned any longer to a client or profile: **Misc > Remove Unused Fimwares**.

Do you have also obsolete Views, Jobs, Template Keys? Delete them as well.

For **Template Keys** the **Profile Relation** is shown in the setting mask.



## How to Remove a UMS Certificate from an OS 11 Device

The IGEL Universal Management Suite (UMS) allows you to remove the UMS Server certificate from OS 11 devices.

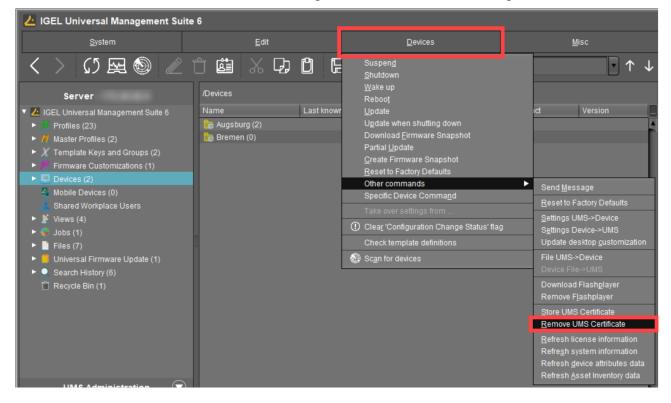
The removal of the certificate from devices may be necessary

- in order to prepare for moving a device from the test environment to the productive environment
- in order to prepare for replacing the server certificate

To remove the certificate, proceed as follows:

#### Under **Devices > Other commands**, select **Remove UMS Certificate**.

Each IGEL UMS Server can now access the device configuration until one of the servers registers the device.



#### **Related Topics**

If you face problems during the device registration because of certificate issues: Troubleshooting: Registration of a Device via Scanning for Devices Fails (see page 258)

## How to Configure Notifications in the IGEL UMS

In the IGEL Universal Management Suite (UMS), you can get notifications about newly available firmware updates, device licenses, etc. By default, notifications are enabled and pop up when you start the UMS Console. In this article, you will learn how to adapt this feature to your needs.

## About Notifications

Basically, all users with read permission can see the notifications. The notifications are displayed after starting the UMS Console. When the dialog is closed, the notifications can still be viewed anytime under **Help > Notifications**.

	_ 🗆 ×
<u>H</u> elp	
User Manual User Manual (offline)	Whole Text
IGEL Knowledge Base	<b>A</b>
<u>Save support information</u> Save device files for support	
Notifications	
Third party licenses	
UMS Update Check	
Info	

The Notification Window

	Sort notifications by the notification type.
Notifications	×
No action selected	All Notification Types
There are no notifications available for the selection Switch off the popup function of the	
notification window here. The notification of the show archived notifications Show all Show from 2019-12-29 to 2020-01-29 Show notifications on startup	
Notifications.	Ok
Search for archived notifications with time period specification.	

### **Enabling the Notification Function**

- 1. In the UMS Console, go to UMS Administration > Global Configuration > Misc Settings.
- 2. Activate Enable notifications.

The notification feature is active. The notifications can be viewed under **Help > Notifications**.

## Exporting Notifications and Sending Them by Email

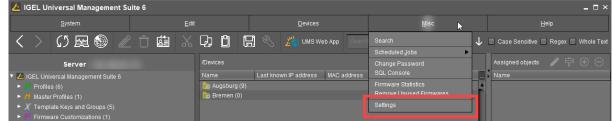
Notifications can be exported and sent via email: UMS Administration > Global Configuration > Administrative Tasks > add > Action: "Send notification information via email".

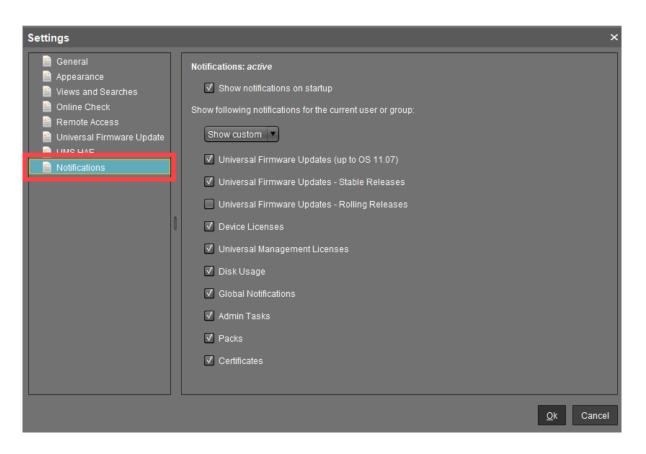
For more information, see Administrative Tasks - Configure Scheduled Actions for the IGEL UMS.

#### Configuring the Notification Pop-Up and Notification Types

To configure and customize the notification pop-up:

1. In the UMS Console, go to Misc > Settings > Notifications.





- 2. Enable **Show notifications on startup** to display the notification window as a pop-up every time the UMS Console is started.
- 3. Under Show following notification for the current user or group, select Show custom.
- 4. Specify which content should be displayed in the notification. Possible options (as of UMS 6.10.110):
  - Universal Firmware Updates (up to 11.07): Informs about the latest firmware updates for devices with IGEL OS versions before 11.07.
    - (i) To view notifications generated by UMS version below 6.10.110, leave the feature **Universal Firmware Updates (up to 11.07)** activated.
  - Universal Firmware Updates Stable Releases: Informs about the latest Stable Releases. The feature is officially supported for devices with IGEL OS version 11.07 or higher.
  - Universal Firmware Updates Rolling Releases: Informs about the latest Rolling Releases. The feature is officially supported for devices with IGEL OS version 11.07 or higher.

Activate this feature to get the latest client versions and bug fixes.

• **Device Licenses**: Informs about the expiration of device licenses.

- Universal Management Licenses: Informs about the expiration of UMS licenses and if the available license amount is exceeded.
- **Disk Usage**: Informs about a critical value of free disc space. For more details, see "Disk Usage" below.
- **Global Notifications**: Informs about important news like maintenance times and bug fixes. For more details, see "Global Notifications" below.
- Admin Tasks: Automatically informs in a set of cases if no administrative task has been defined. For more details, see "Admin Tasks" below.
- Packs: Informs if license packs will expire.
- Certificates: Informs if certificates will expire.
- 5. Confirm the settings with **Ok**.

#### Disk Usage

This notification informs the user when there is not enough free drive space anymore. The individual critical drive space value can be set under **UMS Administration > Global Configuration > Misc Settings > Notifications**.

 Each server executes an administrative task every 6 hours to check the available space on the drive and deliver the disk usage information to the notification system. In order to display the notification, the server must have been running continuously for up to 6 hours.
 Disk usage admin tasks executions older than 24 hours are considered out-of-date: An additional warning message is shown.

Types of disk usage notifications:

- Specific notification for each connected server: The server hostname and the available drive space will be shown in the notification message.
- Installation path and database path are on different file systems: Two notifications for each file system will be shown.

#### **Global Notifications**

This notification type informs the user about important news like maintenance times and bug fixes.

**Global Notifications** can include an additional web link that can provide more information. The web link is displayed as a blue link button next to the global notification.

		و	Gobal Notification
ication Type	Message		Message cr
ifications ifications ifications ifications	This is a global notification of type "error" This is a global notification of type "warning" New feature "global notifications" Link Read something about the UMS.	:	Feb 13, 2019 Feb 13, 2019 Feb 13, 2019 Feb 13, 2019



- Click the link to open the web page in the standard browser.
- Move the mouse over the link to display the URL.

#### Admin Tasks

Notifications of this type are displayed in the following cases:

- When an embedded database is active, but NO administrative task for **creating a database backup** has been set.
- When logging is enabled, but NO administrative task for **deleting logging data** has been set.
- When at least one job is available, but NO administrative task for **deleting job execution data** has been set.

For detailed information on administrative tasks, see Administrative Tasks - Configure Scheduled Actions for the IGEL UMS.



## Updating Timezone Information (Daylight Saving Time, DST)

#### Symptom

The device is showing an incorrect time of day for your location, although you have set the correct time zone.

### Problem

The time zone or the regulation for Daylight Saving Time (DST) for your location has changed.

### Solution

Update the time zone information files via IGEL Universal Management Suite (UMS). This is known to work for

- IGEL Linux version 10.01.100 or newer
- IGEL Linux version 5.04.100 or newer
- IGEL Linux version 4.14.100 or newer
- IGEL Linux ARM version 1.09.100 or newer.

Retrieving current time zone information files:

On Windows

- Use your web browser to download the following package files:
  - http://packages.ubuntu.com/xenial-updates/all/tzdata/download for IGEL Linux version 10.x
  - http://packages.ubuntu.com/trusty-updates/all/tzdata/download (for IGEL Linux version 5.x)
  - http://packages.ubuntu.com/precise-updates/all/tzdata/download (for IGEL Linux version 4.x)
- Extract the package contents using the program 7-Zip (freely available from http://www.7-zip.org).
- Find the file for your location in the extracted directory in usr/share/zoneinfo/, e.g. usr/ share/zoneinfo/Africa/Casablanca for Morocco.

On Linux

- Update your system time zone information with these commands: sudo apt-get update sudo apt-get install tzdata
- Find the file for your location in the system directory /usr/share/zoneinfo/, e.g. /usr/ share/zoneinfo/Africa/Casablanca for Morocco.



Distributing the files from IGEL Universal Management Suite

- Select **System > New > New File** from the UMS Console menu bar or go to **Files** in the tree structure and select **New File** from the context menu.
- Select the time zone file for your location under **Local File**.
- Select Undefined under Classification.
- Specify /wfs/zoneinfo/ as the Devices file location.
- Set the Access rights to Read and Write for the Owner, and to Read for Others.
- Select Root as the **Owner**.
- Click **OK** to confirm the settings.

New file	×
File source	
Opload local file to UM	S server
Local file	
Upload location (URI	.) https:// <server:port>/ums_filetransfer</server:port>
Select file from UMS set	erver
File location (URL)	
File target	
Classification U	ndefined 🔹
Devices file location /w	s/zoneinfo/
Access rights	
Read Write Ex	ecute
Owner 🗸 🗸	
Others 🔽 🗌	
Owner Root	
	<u>O</u> k Cancel

On a device, you can verify the transfer and activation of the new time zone information files:

• In the Local Terminal, enter grep 'timezone\_config' /var/log/messages

On IGEL Linux version 10.x, use: journalctl | grep 'timezone\_config'

The output should look like the following:
Feb 27 11:28:13 (none) timezone\_config: loading /wfs/zoneinfo/
Casablanca to /usr/share/zoneinfo/Africa/Casablanca
Feb 27 11:28:13 (none) timezone\_config: loading /wfs/zoneinfo/
Casablanca to /usr/share/zoneinfo/posix/Africa/Casablanca
Feb 27 11:28:13 (none) timezone\_config: configure timezone Africa/
Casablanca



# E-Mail Settings for Gmail Accounts

#### Purpose

You want to send views from the IGEL Universal Management Suite by email using a Gmail account.

### Solution

(i) In order to allow the UMS to send emails via Gmail, you have to make the following setting in your Google account:

- Log in to Google.
- Go to My Account > Sign-in & security > Connected apps & sites.
- Set Allow less secure apps to ON .
- 1. Go to UMS Administration > Global Configuration > Mail Settings.
- 2. Enter smtp.gmail.com as the SMTP Host.
- 3. Enter your Gmail address under Sender Address.
- 4. Enable Activate SMTP Auth.
- 5. Enter your Gmail address under **SMTP User**.
- 6. Enter your Gmail password under SMTP Password.
- 7. Enter 465 under SMTP Port.
- 8. Enable Activate SMTP SSL.
- 9. Under **Mail recipient**, enter the email address you want administrative emails from the UMS to be sent to.

Mail Settings			
Mail Settings			
SMTP Host	smtp.gmail.com		
Sender Address	user@gmail.com		
✓ Activate SMTP Auth			
SMTP User	user@gmail.com		
SMTP Password	******		
SMTP Port	465		
✓ Activate SMTP SSL			
Activate SMTP Start TLS			
Send Test Mail	Result.		
Recipient for administrative task result and service mails			
Mail recipient	user@example.com		

#### 10. Click Send Test Mail to test your settings.

## Additional Information

https://support.google.com/a/answer/176600?hl=en



## Searching with Regular Expressions in the UMS

The IGEL Universal Management Suite (UMS) can help you to manage large device installations. Often you will want to search or filter for objects with certain properties, and the UMS offers a wide selection. For advanced searches, however, you might need regular expressions, a powerful feature built into the UMS.

You can use them in:

- Quick Search
- Misc > Search
- Views > New View
- Edit > Edit Configuration > System > Registry > Search parameter ...
- UMS Administration > Global Configuration > Default Directory Rules

The UMS uses Java regular expressions. These are different from the globbing patterns that you may know from the DOS/Windows Command Prompt or the Linux commandline. For example, instead of using **\*** to match any number of characters, you use in the UMS:

•\*

Here the . matches any character. The \* acts as a quantifier, stating how often the preceding pattern may occur, in this case zero or more times.

So, if you want to find something that begins with IGEL, use:

IGEL.\*

Something beginning with IGEL and ending with 12:

IGEL.\*12

If you want to find something ending with IGEL:

\*.IGEL

Find out more about Java regular expressions in Oracle's documentation<sup>16</sup>.

<sup>16</sup> https://docs.oracle.com/javase/7/docs/api/java/util/regex/Pattern.html



## Copy Sessions in Setup or UMS

Sometimes you want to create a session that differs from another only in a few details. *IGEL* Linux version 5.10.100 or newer and UMS version 5.02.100 or newer let you copy complete sessions. Once the session is copied, you can easily adapt the required settings.

Copying is available in the **Sessions** section of *IGEL* Setup (and occasionally in some other sections) as well as in the **Edit Configuration** function in UMS.

To copy a session, proceed as follows:

- In the setup, open the menu path Sessions > [Session Type] > [Session Type] Sessions. Example: Sessions > RDP > RDP Sessions The existing sessions are shown.
- 2. Highlight the session that you want to copy.
- 3. Click 🦳

A copy of the session will be created within the same folder.

## Drag & Drop Acceleration for Large Structure Trees

If you have a really large number of objects in your IGEL UMS (Universal Management Suite), it can be tedious to drag and drop an object to a new position if the new position is quite far away from the current position.

But with UMS version 5.03.100 or newer, you can increase your scrolling speed. As soon as the object you are moving touches the bottom edge of the structure tree window, the acceleration starts.

To enable drag and drop acceleration:

- 1. Open the UMS and go to **Misc > Settings > General**.
- 2. Activate Increase Drag and Drop acceleration.
- 3. Adjust the Acceleration factor according to your needs and click Ok.

Settings					×
<ul> <li>General</li> <li>Appearance</li> <li>Online Check</li> <li>Remote Access</li> <li>Universal Firmware Update</li> <li>UMS HAE</li> <li>Notifications</li> </ul>	0	Language Always apply settings on next boot Always confirm move actions Always confirm unassign actions File choosers remember the last used directory Always confirm overwriting elements in Search History Elements in Search History (max) Clear the user and server list of the login dialog	English	<b>.</b>	
		Increase Drag and Drop acceleration Acceleration factor	Medium	Extreme	
	]			<u>O</u> k Cano	cel

Drag & drop acceleration is ready.

# Which UMS Directories Should Be Scanned for Viruses, Which Can Be Excluded?

## Question

Which UMS directories can be excluded from antivirus scanning, which directories should be scanned?

### Environment

This article is valid for the following environment:

- UMS 5.08 or higher
- UMS is installed on Microsoft Windows server

#### Answer

Everything in C:\<Program Files>\IGEL\RemoteManager\ can be excluded.

If your UMS also manages Windows devices, the downloadable files in C:\<Program

Files>\IGEL\RemoteManager\rmguiserver\webapps\ums\_filetransfer\ should be scanned.

# Licensing with Smartcard fails

## Symptom

You can not create licenses from smartcard in IGEL UMS (**License Management**) although valid licenses are stored on the SIM / smartcard and the smartcard reader's driver is installed to your system.

The smardcard reader shows a problem in the Windows Hardware Manager [!].

## Problem

Another smartcard reader (eg. built-in cardreader) overrides the access.

## Solution

Deactivate or deinstall all other smartcard readers in the Windows Hardware Manager.